

National Curriculum Statement (NCS)

*Curriculum and Assessment
Policy Statement*



*Foundation Phase
Grades 1-3*



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**ISITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA
HOKUHLOLA
AMABANGA 1-3**

ISIZULU ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA

Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0419-0

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
 - improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
 - lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) to produce this document.

From 2012 the two 2002 curricula, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* accordingly replaces the Subject Statements, Learning Programme Guidelines and Subject Assessment Guidelines with the

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to read 'Angie Motshekga'. The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

OKUQUKETHWE KOHLELO LOKUGCINA

ISIGABA SOKU - 1 ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA AMABANGA 1 - 3	3
1.1 Isendlalelo.....	3
1.2 Ulwazi jikelele	3
1.3 Izinhloso jikelele zohlelo Lokufunda lwaseNingizimu Afrika.....	4
1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi.....	6
1.4.1 Isigaba Esiyisekelo.....	6
1.4.2 Isigaba Esiphakathi Nendawo.....	7
1.4.3 Isigaba Esiphakeme.....	7
1.4.4 IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12.....	8
 ISIGABA SESI - 2: ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA LWAMABANGA AYISISEKELO: AMABANGA 1 - 3	 9
2.1 Isingeniso.....	9
2.2 Ukwengeza ulimi lwesibili	9
2.3 Izimo ezahlukene zokufunda ulimi	10
2.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi.....	10
2.5 Ukuhlola	11
2.6 Ukwethula ulimi lokuqala lokwengeza.....	11
2.7 Ukulalela nokukhuluma	12
2.8 Ukufunda nokubhala.....	14
2.8.1 Ukwethulwa emibhalweni ebazungezile.....	14
2.8.2 Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela	14
2.8.3 Ukufunda Okulawulwayo Kwamaqembu.....	15
2.8.4 Ukufunda Ngababili Nokufunda Ngokuzimela.....	17
2.8.5 Imisindo.....	17
2.8.6 Ukubona amagama.....	18
2.8.7 Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa.....	18
2.8.8 Ukubhala	19
2.8.9 Isakhiwo solimi nokusetsheniswa kwalo	19
 ISIGABA SESI - 3: ULWAZIJIKELELE LWENQUBOMGOMO YOKUFUNDISWA KOLIMI	 20

ISIGABA SESI -4: AMAGAMA ASETSHENZISWA NGOKUPHINDELELA 84

UHLA LWAMAGAMA ASETSHENZISIWE..... 88

ISIGABA SOKU-1: ISINGENISO SESITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LOKUFUNDA NOKUHLOLA

1.1. Isendlalelo

IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (uTAHFUZWE) sikhombisa inqubomgomo yezinhlelo zezifundo kanye nezokuhlola emkhakheni wokufunda esikoleni.

Ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukusetshenziswa kwaso, kwadingeka ukuthi kube nezichibiyelo ezithile ezizoqala ukusebenza ngoMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012. Kwabe sekubhalwa umqulu owodwa odidiyele *IsiTatimende SeNqubomgomo YoHlelo LweziFundo NokuHlola KukaZwelonke* saleso naleso sifundo, okuwumqulu othatha isikhundla seziTatimende Zesifundo, umHlahlandlela Wohlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela WokuHlola Izifundo eBanga-R kuya kwele-12.

1.2 Ulwazi jikelele

- (a) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (kuMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012)* simele inqubomgomo yokufunda nokufundisa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika futhi siqukethe lokhu:
- (i) *IsiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo LweziFundo nokuHlola kuleso naleso sifundo esifundwayo.*
 - (ii) *Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i-National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12, kanye*
 - (iii) *Nomqulu weNqubomgomo, i-National Protocol for Assessment IBanga-R kuya kwele-12 kuMasingana ngonyaka we-2012).*
- (b) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R-12 (kuMasingana 2012), sithatha indawo yeziTatimende zoHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke ezimbili ezikhona njengamanje; okuyilezi*
- (i) *IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke Olubukeziwe IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9, IGazethi KaHulumeni ye-23406 zingama-31 kuNhlaba ngonyaka wezi-2002 kanye*
 - (ii) *IsiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12, IGazethi KaHulumeni ye-25545 ziyi-6 kuMfumfu ngonyaka we-2003 neye-27594 ziyi-17 kuNhlaba ngonyaka we-2005.*
- (c) *NesiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke esibekwe sacaciswa esigabeni u-b(i) kanye no- (ii) siqukethe le miqulu yenqubomgomo elandelayo esizomiswa ukusetshenziswa kuthi esikhundleni sayo kungene isiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo IBanga-R kuya kwele -12 kusuka ngonyaka wezi-2012 kuya kowezi-2014:*
- (i) *Isifundo/isiTatimende sesiFundo, umHlahlandlela woHlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela wokuHlola kwesiFundo IBanga-R kuya kwelesi-9 kanye nebanga le-10 kuya kwele -12;*
 - (ii) *Umqulu wenqubomgomo, iNational Policy on Assessment and Qualification for Schools in the General Education and Training Band okwashicilelwa kwaba umthetho kuGovernment Notice No.124 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29626 mhla ziyi-12 kuNhlolanja ngonyaka wezi-2007.*

- (iii) Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i-National Senior Certificate: iKhwalfikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), elishicilelwa laba semthethweni kuGovernment Gazette No. 27819 mhla zingama- 20 kuNtulikazi ngonyaka wezi-2005;
- (iv) Umqulu weNqubomgomo, isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgomo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalfikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), ukubhekelela izingane ezinezidingo eziyisipesheli, elethulwa kuGovernment Gazette, No. 29466 mhla ziyi-11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006, lifakiwe nalo kulo mqulu wenqubomgomo, i-National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12; kanye;
- (v) Nomqulu wenqubomgomo, isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgomo, weNational Senior Certificate: iKhwalfikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF), ukubhekelela i-national Protocol for Assessment (IBanga-R kuya kwele-12), elashicilelwa laba semthethweni kuGovernment Notice No. 1267 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29467 mhla ziyi-11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006;
- (d) Umqulu wenqubomgomo, *i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12*, kanye nezigaba ezitholakala esiTatimendeni seNqubomgomo soHlelo LweziFundo nokuHlola njengoba kubekiwe ezahlukeni kusuka kwesesi-2,3 kanye nesesi-4 kulo mqulu kuyingxenywe yemithetho nemigomo *yesiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo IBanga-R kuya kwele-12*. Ngalokho-ke, *ngokuka Section 6 A weSouth African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No.84 of 1996)*, kwakha isisekelo sokuthi uNgqongqoshe weMfundo esemaZingeni aPhansi ukunquma imiphumela kanye nemigomo emincane nje okungasukelwa kuyo, kanye nenqubo, nendlela yokwenza ukuhlola kokuphumelela komfundi ukuba kusetshenziswe ezikoleni zomphakathi nalezo ezizimele.

1.3 Izinhlalo jikelele zohlelo Lokufunda lwaseNingizimu Afrika

- (a) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke IBanga-R kuya kwele-12* sikhombisa lokho okuthathwa ngokuthi kungulwazi, amakhono namagugu adinga ukufundwa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika. Lolu hlelo LweziFundo luhlose ukuqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bathola babuye basebenzise ulwazi namakhono njengendlela ahambisana ngayo nezimpilo zabo. Ngale ndlela uhlelo LweziFundo lukhulisa ulwazi lwezimo abaphila kuzona, bebe benozwelo kuzibopho zomhlaba jikelele.
- (b) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sihlose lokhu:*
 - Ukuhlomisa abafundi, noma ngabe bavela kuziphi izimo zenhlalo yomphakathi nezomnotho, ubuzwe, ubulili, ukukwazi ukusebenzisa umzimba nengqondo/ukuhlakanipha, ngolwazi, amasu nokungamagugu adingekayo ukuze bakwazi ukuzenelisa, nokubamba iqhaza elibonakalayo emphakathini njengezakhamuzi zezwe elikhululekile.
 - Ukuvumela abafundi ukuba bangene emikhakheni yemfundo ephakeme.
 - Ukwenza kube lula kubafundi ukwedlulela ezikhungweni zemisebenzi ngemuva kokuqeda esikoleni/ imfundo yamaBanga aPhakeme; kanye
 - Nokwedlulisela kubaqashi ulwazi oluphelele ngamakhono nakwazi ukukwenza ngempumelelo umfundi.
- (c) *IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele -12 sesekwe yile migomo elandelayo:*
 - *Ukuguquka kwezenhlalo yomphakathi*; ukubhekelela ukungalingani kwezemfundo ngesikhathi esedlule ukuze kulungiswe, nokuthi amathuba okufunda alinganayo atholwe yiwo wonke umphakathi;

- *Ukufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisisa*; ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisisa ekufundeni , kunokuthi abafundi bamane bagxishe emakhanda lokho abanikwe khona bebe bengayiqondi incazelo yakho;
 - *Ulwazi oluphakeme namakhono aphakeme*, ubuncane obemukelekile umthetho wokulinganisa ulwazi okumele luzuzwe eBangeni ngalinye kumele bucaciswe, kubekwe nemigomo ephezulu okumele izuzwe kuzo zonke izifundo;
 - *Inqubekela phambili yolwazi*; okuqukethwe nengqikithi yalelo nalelo banga kukhombise inqubekela phambili ukusuka kokulula kuya kokulukhuni.
 - *Amalungelo esintu, ukudidiyela, ubulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo yomphakathi*; ukufaka imigomo nenkambiso yobulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo kanye namalungelo esintu njengoba echaziwe kumThethosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika. IsiTitimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 (Jikelele) sinozwela ezindabeni zokwehlukahlukana kwesintu njengobuphofu, ukungalingani, ubuzwe, ubulili, ulimi, ubudala nokukhubazeka kanye nezinye izimo;
 - *Ukwazisa ngezinhlelo zolwazi lwendabuko*, ukwazisa ukunotha komlando namasiko aleli zwe, nomthelela obalulekile wokufundisa ngamagugu aqukethwe ngumThethosisekelo okube nawo njengomsuka wenguquko ukusiza ekuguquleni amagugu abafundi; kanye
 - *Nokukholakala, uhlonze kanye nokwenza ngempumelelo*, ukuhlinzeka ngohlobo lwemfundo olungaqhathaniseka ngokuqeqesheka nangazo zonke ezinye izindlela njengakwamanye amazwe.
- (d)** Isitatimende Sohlelo LweziFundo Lukazwelonke seBanga-R kuya kwele-12 sihlose ukukhiqiza abafundi abazokwazi :
- Ukubona baxazulule izinkinga, bakwazi nokwenza izinqumo besebenzisa ukucabanga ngokuhlaziya nangobuchule;
 - Ukusebenza ngokuzinikela nabanye njengamalungu eqembu;
 - Ukulungiselela, bakwazi ukuziphatha bona baphathe nemisebenzi yabo ngokuyikho;
 - Ukuqoqa, bahlaziye, bahlele, bahlanganise, bahlolisise ngokucubungula ulwazi.
 - Ukuxoxisana ngempumelelo besebenzisa izinto ezibukwayo, ukufanekisa ngezimpawu kanye namanye amakhono olimi ezimweni ezahlukene;
 - Ukusebenzisa isayensi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokuhlolisisa bekhombisa nokuzinikela kwezemvelo kanye nempilo yabanye; kanye
 - Nokukhombisa ukuqondisisa umhlaba njengenkundla yezinhlelo ezihlobene ngokubona ukuthi izimo zokuxazulula izinkinga azenzeki ngazodwana.
- (e)** *Ukuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi* yikho okumele kube ngumgogodla ezikhungweni zomsebenzi, ukulungiselela nokufundisa kuleso naleso sikole. Lokhu kungenzeka kuphela uma bonke othisha bekuqonda kahle ukuthi bazobabona futhi babasize kanjani abafundi abanezihibe ekufundeni, nokuthi bazokuhlelela kanjani ukwehlukahlukana kwabafundi.

Okusemqoka ngokuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi, ukuqinisekisa ukuthi zonke izithiyo ziyabonwa zigudluzwe ngayo yonke indlela ezikoleni, kumbandakanya othisha, amakomidi asemahhovisi ezemfundo, amakomidi ezikoleni, abazali kanye nezikole ezikhethekile ezisetshenziswa njengemithombo yolwazi. Ukugudluzwa izithiyo emakilasini, othisha bangasebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukene ezinhlelo zezifundo njengalezo ezitholakala eMnyangweni wezeMfundo eyisisekelo: *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010)*.

1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi

1.4.1 IsiGaba esiyisiSekelo

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa emkhakheni weSigaba Esiyisekelo sinjengoba sikhonjisiwe kuleli thebula elingezansi:

ISIFUNDO	IBanga-R (AMAHORA)	IBanga LOKU-1 KUYA KWELESI-2 (AMAHORA)	IBanga LESI-3 (AMAHORA)
ULimi LwaseKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza		2/3	3/4
Izibalo	7	7	7
Amakhono Empilo:	6	6	7
• Ulwazi lokuqala	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Ubuciko nomsebenzi wezandla	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Isifundo sokuzivocavoca	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	(1)	(1)	(1)
ISAMBA	23	23	25

- (b) Isikhathi sokufundisa seBanga-R, 1 neBanga lesi-2, amahora angama-23 kuthi IBanga lesi-3 kube ngamahora angama-25.
- (c) Izilimi zabelwe amahora ayi-10 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi -2 kanye namahora ayi-11 eBangeni lesi-3. Isibalo esiphezulu samahora ayisi-8 nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ayi-7 sabelwe ULimi LwaseKhaya kanye nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ama-2 nesibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ama-3 soLimi LokuQala LokweNgeza eBangeni loku-1 kuya kwelesi-2. EBangeni lesi-3 isibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ayisi-8 nobuncane obungamahora ayisi-7 sabelwe iziLimi aseKhaya kanye nobuncane obungamahora ama-3 nobuningi obungamahora ama-4 oLimini LokuQala LokweNgeza.
- (d) Esifundweni samakhono olwazi lokuqala, kwabiwe ihora eli-1 eBangeni-R kuya kwelesi-2 kanye namahora ama-2 njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngamahora akubakaki ethebulini eBangeni lesi-3:

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi neNdawo (iBanga lesi- 4 kuya kwelesi-6)

Leli thebula elingezansi likhombisa izifundo nesikhathi sokufundisa esibekiwe sesigaba esiphakathi nendawo:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi LwaseKhaya	6
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	5
Izibalo	6
Isayensi nobuchwepheshe	3,5
Isayensi yezokuhlalisana kwabantu	3
Amakhono Empilo	4
• Ubuciko bokusungula	(1.5)
• Isifundo sokuzivocavoca	(1)
• Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	(1.5)
ISAMBA	27,5

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakeme

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa IsiGaba EsiPhakeme simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi LwaseKhaya	5
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	4
Izibalo	4.5
Isayensi yezemvelo	3
Isayensi yokuhlalisana komphakathi	3
Ezobuchwepheshe	2
Isayensi yokuphathwa komnotho	2
Ukwazi ngamakhono empilo	2
Ubuciko bokusungula	2
ISAMBA	27,5

1.4.4 IBanga le-10 kuya kwele-12

(a) Isikhathi sokufundisa eBangeni le 10 kuya kwele-12 simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI NGESONTO (AMAHORA)
ULimi LwaseKhaya	4.5
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	4.5
Izibalo	4.5
Ukwazi amakhono empilo	2
Okungenani kungakhethwa izifundo ezintathu eqoqweni B Isengezelelo B, Ithebula B1 kuya ku-B8 kumqulu wenqubomgomo, <i>National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement IBanga-R kuya kwele-12</i> , isifundo ngenkombandlela ebhalwe esigabeni sama-28 kumqulu weNqubomgomo obhalwe ngenhla.	12 (3xAmahora ama-4)
ISAMBA	27,5

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngesonto kungasetshenziswa kuphela esibalweni esiphansi esidingekayo sezifundo zesiTatimende soHlelo LweziFundo lukaZwelonke (TAHFUZWE) njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngenhla, akumele kusetshenziswe kunoma yiziphi izifundo ezengeziwe ohlwini lwenani lezifundo ezivunyelwe. Uma umfundi efisa ukwengeza ezinye izifundo, isikhathi kumele sandiswe ukwenelisa lezo zifundo

ISIGABA SESI-2: ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA LWAMABANGA AYISISEKELO: AMABANGA 1-3

2.1 ISINGENISO

Emfundweni yamabanga aphantsi, amakhono abalulekile oLimini LwaseKhaya kwiNqubomgomo yilawa:

Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukucabanga nokucabangisisa kanye nokwakiwa nokusetshenziswa kolimi okudidiyelwe kuzo zozine izingxenye zolimi (ukulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokubhala)
Ukufunda kanye nemisindo	
Ukubhala kanye nokubhala ngesandla	

Okuqukethwe (ulwazi, umqondo kanye namakhono) okutholakala esiTatimendeni soHlelo LwezemFundo SikaZwelonke [TaHFuZWE] sekuhlelwe kabusha ngokweNqubomgomo yesiTatimende soHlelo nokuHlola [NquTaHleHlo], ngokwethemu, kusetshenziswa izihloko. iNqubomgomo yesiTatimende soHlelo nokuHlola kaZwelonke inikeza uthisha lokhu okulandelayo:

- isingeniso esiqukethe umhlahlandlela wokusetshenziswa komqulu weMfundo yamaBanga aphantsi eyiSisekelo,
- okuqukethwe, ulwazi kanye namakhono okumele kufundiswe ngethemu,
- umhlahlandlela ngokwabiwa kwesikhathi,
- okudingekayo ngemiSebenzi yokuHlola okuhleliwe kanye neziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahleliwe,
- Uhla lwezinsiza kufundisa ezinconyiwe eBangeni ngalinye.

2.2 UKWENGEZA ULIMI LWESIBILI

Izingane ziza esikoleni zinolwazi lolimi wasekhaya. Lolu limi izingane zikwazi ukulukhuluma kahle futhi zinolwazi lwamagama ayizinkulungwane alolulimi. Ukufundiswa ukufunda nokubhala eBangeni loku-1 kwakhelwa phezu kwalesi sisekelo solwazi lokukhuluma uLimi Lwasekhaya. Ngakho-ke, kulula ukufundiswa ukufunda nokubhala uLimi lwasekhaya.

Uma izingane seziqala ukufunda ulimi lokweNgeza eBangeni 1, zidinga isisekelo esiqinile solwazi lokukhuluma lolo limi olwengezwayo. Izingane zidinga ukuthi zizwe izibonelo eziningi ezilula zokukhulunywa ngolimi lokwengeza ezingaziqonda ngokubheka noma ukwazi isimo abaphila kuso. Ukulalela uthisa efunda izindaba ezincwadini ezinkulu ezinezithombe kuyisibonelo esihle futhi wesekela ukuthuthuka kwamakhono ezingane okufunda nokubhala okokuqala. Ngenkathi ikhono lokuqondisisa lezingane likhula, izingane zidinga amathuba amaningi okukhuluma ulimi olulula. Lokhu kunikeza isisekelo sokufunda ukufunda nokubhala eBangeni lesi-2 nelesi-3.

Ngenhlanhla, izingane ziyakwazi ukwedlulisela amakhono amaningi oLimi Lwasekhaya ziwase olimini lokweNgeza. Isibonelo, uma izingane zifundiswe kahle ukubhala ngesandla ngolimi lwasekhaya, zingasebenzisa leli khono ekubhaleni ulimi lokwengeza. Uma izingane zifundiswe kahle imisindo olimini lwasekhaya, akusadingeki ukuthi ziphinde zifunde ngobudlelwane bokupela imisindo. Okudingakalayo nje kuphela ukuthi zisebenzise lolo lwazi olimini lokwengeza bese zifunda ngobudlelwane phakathi kokupela imisindo olimini lokwengeza.

Uhlelo lwama CAPS lulekelelwa ulwazi lomfundi lokufunda nokubhala loLimi Lwasekhaya abafundi abanalo. Isibonelo, imisebenzi yokufunda abafundi besizwa uthisha etholakala eSitatimendeni sikaZwelonke seNqubomgomo yoHlelo

lokuFunda nokuHlola KaZwelonke okuqaliswa ngakho eBangeni 1 isetshenziswa eBangeni 2 olimini lokweNgeza. Lokhu kubizwa ngokuthi “Ukwengezwa Ulimi Lwesibili” okuthuthukisa isisekelo solwazi esiqinile soLimi Lwasekhaya bese leso sisekelo sisetshenziswa ukwakha uLimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza.

2.3 IZIMO EZAHLUKENE ZOKUFUNDA ULIMI

Ezikoleni lapho izingane zizosebenzisa khona ulimi lokweNgeza, i-English, njengolimi lokufunda nokufundisa kusukela eBangeni lesi-4, kubalulekile ukuthi kusetshenziswe isikhathi esiningi ngokwanele ukufunda i-English emabangeni aphantsi. Nokho, akunjalo ezikoleni lapho kusetshenziswa khona ulimi olulodwa kuwo wonke amabanga. Kweziningi zalezi zikole, izingane eziningi ezifunda i-English noma i-Afrikaans njengolimi lwasekhaya empeleni azilukhulumi lolo limi njengolimi lwasekhaya, yingakho kubalulekile ukuthi kusetshenziswe isikhathi esanele ekufundeni lezi zilimi.

2.4 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

Lezi zikhathi ezilandelayo zezilimi zizoqala ngonyaka wezi-2012 ukusebenza. Emabangeni aphantsi isikhathi sokufunda izilimi sizolawulwa isimo sesikole. Izikole zingakhetha ukusebenzisa isikhathi esiningi noma esingaphansi kancane kwalesi esikaliwe kuye ngezidingo zabafundi. Isikhathi esincane esingasetshenziselwa ukufunda Ulimi Lwasekhaya noLimini LokweNgeza sibhalwe ethebuleni elibhalwe ngezansi.kubakaki.

	Ulimi Lwasekhaya	Ulimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza
IBanga loku-1	8 (7) amahora	3 (2) amahora
IBanga lesi-2	8 (7) amahora	3 (2) amahora
IBanga lesi-3	8 (7) amahora	4 (3) amahora

Umnyango Wezemfundo Eyisisekelo awubeke mgomo wokuthi izikole zisehlukanise kanjani isikhathi sokufunda kodwa incoma ukuthi kulelo nalelo banga isikhathi sehlukaniswe kanje:

Uma uLimi Lokuqala lokweNgeza lunikezwe isikhathi esiningi

ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA			
	IBANGA LOKU-1	IBANGA LESI-2	IBANGA LESI-3
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ihora elilo-1 nemizuzu engama-30	Ihora elilo-1	Ihora elilo-1
Ukufunda nemisindo	Ihora elilo-1nemizuzu eyi-15	Ihora elilo-1 nemizuzu engama-30	Ihora elilo-1 nemizuzu engama-30
Ukubhala	Imizuzu eyi-15	Imizuzu engama-30	Ihora elilo-1
Ukusetshenziswa kolimi			Imizuzu engama-30
	Amahora ama-3 ngesonto	Amahora ama-3 ngesonto	Amahora ama-4 ngesonto

Uma ulimi lokuqala lokweNgeza linikezwe isikhathi esincane

ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA			
	IBANGA LOKU-1	IBANGA LESI-2	IBANGA LESI-3
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ihora elilo-1 nemizuzu engama-30	Imizuzu engama - 45	Ihora elilo-1
Ukufunda nemisindo	Imizuzu engama-30	Imizuzu engama - 45	Ihora elilo-1
Ukubhala		Imizuzu engama -30	Imizuzu engama- 30
Ukusetshenziswa kolimi			Imizuzu engama- 30
	Amahora ama-2 ngesonto	Amahora ama-2 ngesonto	Amahora ama-3 ngesonto

2.5 UKUHLOLA

Umqulu Wesitatimende Senqubomgomo Yohlelo Lokufunda Nokuhlola kaZwelonke unikeza iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlola izilimi ehleliwe engenziwa ezingeni lamabanga aphansi.

IBANGA	ISIFUNDO	ITHEMU 1	ITHEMU 2	ITHEMU 3	ITHEMU 4	INANI SELILONKE
1	Ulimi lokuqala lokweNgeza	1	1	1	1	4
2	Ulimi lokuqala lokweNgeza	1	1	2	1	5
3	Ulimi lokuqala lokweNgeza	1	2	2	1	6

Kuthemu yoku-1 kunomsebenzi wokuhlolwa ohleliwe owodwa eBangeni 1-3. Iziphakamiso zinikiwe zokuhlola okungahleliwe okuzokwakhelwa kukho ukufunda nokufundisa, kodwa imiphumela yakhona ayizubhalwa ngokuhlekile.

2.6 UKWETHULA ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA

Uma uthisha efundisa ULimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza eBangeni 1, kufanele athole indlela elula yokwethula lolu limi kubafundi abasebancane. Indlela enhle yokwenza lokhu kungaba ukusebenzisa iphaphethi. Le phaphethi inganikwa igama njengokuthi kuthiwe uZola. Esifundweni sokuqala uthisha wethula iphaphethi kubafundi bese ebatshela ukuthi uZola iphaphethi akakwazi ukukhuluma ulimi lwabo lwaseKhaya ukhuluma isiZulu kuphela. Ngakho-ke kufanele bakhulume isiZulu noZola. UZola uzogcina esewuphawu oluhlala lukhona lwasekilasini loLimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza. Uthisha angethula kubafundi iphaphethi yesibili, uDudu, ukuze akhombise ukuxhumana kolimini lokweNgeza (isb. ukubingelelana).

2.7 UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

Ukufunda ulimi lokweNgeza kuyafana nokufunda ulimi lwasekhaya ngaphandle kokuthi ulimi lokweNgeza abafundi balufunda sebethe ukukhula. Eminyakeni yokuqala yezimpilo zabo, abafundi bezwa ukusetshenziswa kolimi olulula ezimweni ezehlukene okubenza bagcine sebefunde amagama nokusetshenziswa kolimi lwabo lwasekhaya. Emva konyaka noma ngaphezudlwana kwalokho, izingane ziqala ukukhuluma ulimi lwazo lwasekhaya kodwa zingasebenzisi imisho ephелеle. Ziqala ngokusho igama elilodwa noma amabili eziwasebenzisela ukusho izinto ezehlukene. Kuleli zinga, izingane zisuke sezikwazi ukuqondisisa ulimi kodwa zingakakwazi kahle ukulusebenzisa.

Kubalulekile ukuthi othisha bahlale becabanga ngalokhu uma befundisa ulimi lokweNgeza. EBangeni loku-1, abafundi kufanele bezwe izindaba eziningi kanye nemiyalelo yasekilasini. Ukulalela ukuxoxwa kwezindaba yindlela enhle kakhulu yokwenza abafundi bafunde ulimi lokweNgeza. Uthisha kufanele:

- Akhethe indaba elula, enohlaka oluphindaphindayo nezokwenza abafundi bakwazi ukuvuselela ulwazi lwabo lwamagama kanye nohlelo lolimi (isb. Ilahle nonbhontshisi)
- agcine ukusebenzisa kwakhe ulimi kusezingeni eliphansi nelilula, akhulume angasheshisi kodwa kube yindlela eyejwayelekile yokukhuluma
- asebenzise izitho zomzimba ukukhombisa akushoyo, izithombe zangempela ukusekela ukuthi abafundi baqondisisa kahle indaba
- aphindaphinde indaba, elokhu efaka abafundi kancane kancane, isibonelo, ngokujoyina evesini eliphindaphindwayo endabeni.

Enye indlela yokwenza izingane zifunde ulimi lokweNgeza ukuthi zilalele izindaba (eziyiqiniso) zifundwa nguthisha. Uthisha ufunda encwadini enkulu enemifanekiso futhi ebhalwe ngamagama amakhulu ukuze izingane zibone lokho okufundwa nguthisha. Lokhu kubizwa “ngokufunda ngokuhlanganyela”. Enye yezinto ezinhle ngaphandle nje kokufundisa abafundi ikhono lokulalela, ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kwesekela ulwazi lolimi lwabafundi abasacathula. isibonelo, izingane zifunda ngemibhalo (njengokuqala ukufunda ekuqaleni kwencwadi baye ekugcineni kwayo; nokuthi sifunda kusuka kwesokunxele kuya kwesokudla kanye nokuthi sifunda kusuka phezulu nekhasi kuya phansi) futhi baqala ukwazi ukubona amagama ambalwa abhaliwe olimini lokweNgeza. Abafundi kufanele babe nolwazi lokufunda ngokuhlanganyela ngoba lokhu bafanele ukukwenza futhi ezifundweni zabo zoLimi Lwasekhaya.

Enye futhi indlela enhle kakhulu yokwenza izingane zifunde ulimi lokweNgeza ukuthi imiyalelo elula okufanele ukuthi zenze lokho ozitshela ukuthi zikwenze. Isibonelo, uthisha uthi, ‘Woza lapha, Thabo’ asho esebenzisa nezitho zomzimba ukukhombisa akushoyo, bese ephendula. Le ndlela yokufundisa ebizwa nge-“Total Physical Response” inhle ngoba yenza uthisha abone ukuthi uThabo uyawuzwa yini umyalelo anikezwe wona. Emva kwalokho uthisha usengancoma uThabo uma ekhombise ukuwuqonda umyalelo noma awuphinde umyalelo angasheshisi futhi asebenzise izitho zomzimba kakhudlwana ukugcizelela umyalelo. Ulimi olusetshenziswa ekilasini (njengokuthi woza ngaphambi kwekilasi uhlale phezu kukamata) lunikeza amathuba amaningi okusebenzisa i-“Total Physical Response”. Imilolozelo ehambisana nokunyakazisa umzimba nayo iyindlela enhle yokuhlanganisa ukusetshenziswa kolimi nokunyakazisa umzimba ukwesekela ukuqondisisa ukusetshenziswa kolimi nokukhumbula ulimi.

Ubuhle balezi zindlela ezintathu ezibalwe ngenhla (ukulalela ukuxoxwa kwezindaba, Ukufunda Ndawonye kanye ne-“Total Physical Response”) ukuthi zigcizelele ukufundwa kolimi ngokulalela nokuqondisisa. Lokhu kususa ingcindezi kubafundi abasaqala ukufunda ulimi lokweNgeza ukuthi bangazizwa bephoqelekile ukuthi bakhulume futhi kwenza abafundi bagxile ekuqondisiseni ulimi lokweNgeza abalufundayo. Nokho, ukuze abafundi babe abantu abakwazi ukulusebenzisa kahle ulimi kufanele bazejwayeze ukulukhuluma.

Ekuqaleni, abafundi abasacathula ekufundeni ulimi lokweNgeza basebenzisa ulimi ngokulandela indlela abejwayelele ukuzwa kukhulunywa ngayo, amaculo asebewazi ngekhandla, imilolozelo ehambisana nokunyakazisa umzimba kanye nezinkondlo kanye nokuphindaphinda indlela yokusho izinto ezithile njengokuthi ‘Sawubona, unjani?’ ‘Ngiyaphila, unjani?’ Nokho uma abafundi beya belwejwayela ulimi lokweNgeza, kufanele baqale ukukhuluma baqale ngegama noma umusho. Isibonelo, uma uthisha ebuza umbuzo othi, ‘Niyithokozele indaba?’ abafundi bangaphendula bathi, ‘Yebo’ noma ‘Cha’.

Ekuqaleni, ulwazi lwabafundi lolimi abalukhulumayo kufanele lwethulwe ngamazinga ehlukeni (Isib. Lukhonjiswe, lusekelwe). Isibonelo, abafundi bangaqala ukulingisa izindaba abazixoxelwe noma abazifundelwe uthisha, besho amanye amagama akhulunywe abalingiswa. Ngosizo lukathisha, izingane zingakwazi ukuthi zixoxe indaba ebixoxwa noma ebifundwa uthisha. Uthisha kufanele aqiniseke ukuthi bonke abafundi bathola ithuba lokukhuluma isiZulu noma olunye ulimi lokweNgeza. Ngenxa yokuthi abafundi banesivini esingafani, uthisha kufanele adale amathuba okukhuluma ngokwezinga lomfundi ngamunye. (isibonelo, imibuzo ayibuzayo uthisha) ihambisane nezinga lomfundi ngamunye. Uma izingane sezifunda amabanga aphezulu, uthisha kufanele alindele ukuthi ukukhuluma kwazo ulimi lokweNgeza kuthuthuke.

Uma izingane ziya zithuthuka ekusebenziseni ulimi lokweNgeza, kufanele zifundiswe izinhlobonhlobo zemibhalo. EBangeni loku-1, abafundi bazohlangabezana nezindaba eziningi bese beqala ukubona isakhiwo nezimpawu zengxoxo (ukwethula abalingiswa, isizinda siyachazwa, inkinga iyavela bese iyaxazululwa futhi kusetshenziswa inkathi eyedlule ekuxoxweni kwendaba). EBangeni lesi-2 olimini Lokuqala LokweNgeza ngokweSitatimende Sikazwelonke Senqubomgomo Yohlelo Lokufunda kufanele abafundi bakwazi ukukhuluma noma ukuxoxa ngokulandelana kokwenzekile (isibonelo, Izolo siye edolobheni. Siqale saya esitolo sayothenga ukudla. Emva kwalokho siye emtashweni wolwazi, njalunjalo), bese kuthi eBangeni lesi-3 abafundi bafundiswa ukuthi bakwazi ukuphinda noma ukuxoxa indaba abayizwile noma abayifundelwe. Ukukwazi ukuxoxa indaba ngokwakho kubalulekile ngoba kwakha ukuxhumana phakathi kolimi olukhulunywayo kanye nalolo olubhalwe phansi. Sejwayele ukuxoxa ngezinto (njengokuthi sitshela abanye abantu ukuthi yini esiyenzile), kodwa futhi lokho esikuxoxayo sibuye sikubhale phansi. EBangeni lesi-3 abafundi babuye bafundiswe ngemibhalo ephathelene nokwenza izinto ngokulandelana okufanele (okungukuthi, imiyalelo efana nendlela yokwenza ukudla okuthile) kanye nemibiko enikeza ulwazi oluthile (isb. izindlovu yizilwane ezinkulu. Zihlala ndawonye njengemihlambi, njalunjalo). Izibonelo zalezizinhlobo zemibhalo kanye nokuhleleka kwawo nezimpawu zawo zitholakala eNgxenyeni yesi- 4 ekupheleni kwalo mqulu.

Imisebenzi yokulalela nokukhuluma kwansukuzonke nokwenzeka kanye/kabili ngesonto eyakhelwe ezindikimbeni ezithile

Kufanele kusetshenziswe isikhathi esanele ukufundisa ukulalela nokukhuluma eBangeni loku-1. Lesi sikhathi sifanele sincishiswe eBangeni lesi-2 nele-3 uma abafundi sebeqala ukufundiswa ukufunda nokubhala uLimi Lokuqala lokweNgeza. Nokho kufanele kugcizelelwe Ukulalela nokukhuluma kuso sonke isigaba samabanga aphantsi.

OLimini Lokuqala lokweNgeza, Ukulalela Nokukhuluma kuhlelwe kanje:

- Uhla lwemisebenzi efanele ukwenziwa usuku nosuku ngesonto. Ukukhethwa kwenani lemisebenzi engenziwa ngosuku kuyoncika kuthisha nesikhathi anaso; lokhu kuyoya ngokuthi uthisha usebenzisa isikhathi esiningi noma esincane esibekelwe ukufundisa Ulimi Lokuqala lokweNgeza.
- Umsebenzi okugxilwe kuwo ‘ukulalela izindaba ezixoxiwe nezifundiwe’, okufundiswa kanye noma kabili ngesonto kuncike eBangeni kanye nesikhathi esikhona.

Le misebenzi ihlelwe ngokwezindikimba. Kunconywa ukuthi uthisha akhethe izindikimba ezine ngethemu kodwa lesi sibalo singaba ngaphansi uma uthisha engasebenzisi sonke isikhathi esibekelwe ukufunda Ulimi LokweNgeza. Lokuqala. Uthisha kufanele akhethe izindikimba ezihambelana nokukhuluma ulimi lokweNgeza. Izindikimba kufanele kube yilezo abafundi abazaziyo kakhulu, uma kwenzeka kube yilezo abazifundile oLimini Lwasekhaya futhi zibe yilezo ezivumelana nokufundisa ulimi olusetshenziswa ezimweni ezithile (isibonelo, kufanele zinikeze amathuba okukwazi ukukhombisa ngezinto ezithile kanye nokuthi abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi ukuxoxa ngezinto eziphathekayo ezikhona ekilasini labo). Ezinye izindikimba ezinikezwe njengezibonelo nje, kodwa lezi ziphakamisiwe nje; akufanele kuthathwe ngokuthi sekufanele kwenziwe zona nakanjani.

Isizathu sokusebenzisa izindikimba ukwenza abafundi bajwayele ukusebenzisa kabusha ulwazi lwamagama nesakhiwo solimi ezimweni ezinomqondo. Isibonelo, amagama aphantsi nomzimba (ubuso, amehlo, izindlebe, ikhala, umlomo, izingalo, imilenze, izinyawo) kanye nezindawo lapho zitholakala khona (khomba i..., Lena i..., Lezi izi...,), okokuqala amagama kufanele asetshenziswe kaningi esimweni esijwayelekile; abafundi badinga amathuba okusebenzisa amagama. Uma abafundi befika eBangeni lesi-2 nelesi-3, bazodinga futhi amathuba okufunda nokubhala ngalezi zinto. Uma amagama amasha nezakhiwo zolimi zisetshenziswa ngokuphindelela, bazowakhumbula futhi bawasebenzise.

2.8 UKUFUNDA NOKUBHALA

Ngenxa yezizathu ezinikwe ngenhla, kunokugxila kakhulu olimini olukukhulunywayo eBangeni R no-1 lapho abafundi beqala ukufundiswa ukufunda nokubhala oLimini Lwasekhaya. Nokho, eBangeni lesi-2 nelesi-3 kugcizelelwa ukuthuthukisa uLimini Lokuqala lokweNgeza.

Ukufunda nokubhala kuyasiza ekuthuthukiseni ulwazi lwesiZulu kubafundi. Ukufunda kwenza abafundi bajwayele ulimi lwabo lokweNgeza. Ucwangingo lusitshela ukuthi ukuthuthuka kolwazi lwamagama abafundi abanalo kuncike ekutheni bafunda kangakanani. Ukubhala kubalulekile ngoba kuphoqa abafundi ukuthi bacabange ngohlelo lolimi nesibizelo. Lokhu kukhuthaza abafundi ukuthi bahlaziye ulimi, kusheshisa ukufunda kwabo ulimi futhi kwandise ukungenzi amaphutha.

Yingakho umqulu weSitatimende Sikazwelonke Sennqubomgomo Yohlelo Lokufunda Nokuhlola sikaZwelonke siphakamisa ukuthi kwenziwe imisebenzi eminingi yokufunda nokubhala eBangeni 2 no-3. Imisebenzi yoKufunda Nokubhala ihleleke kanje:

2.8.1 Ukwethulwa emibhalweni ebazungezile

Kusukela besebancane, abafundi baseNingizimu Afrika bahlangabezana nezimpawu eziningi ezibhalwe nge-i-English (izimpawu zomgwaqo, izimpawu zasezitolo, njll.) nezinto ezibhalwe ezintweni zokufaka izimpahla. Othisha bangakusebenzisa lokhu njengesiqalo sokufundisa Ulimi Lokuqala lokweNgeza . Lokhu othisha bangakwenza ngokusebenzisa izinto zokufaka izimpahla ezinemibhalo noma izikhangiso ukuze babone ukuthi abafundi bangawabona yini amagama emikhiqizo. Kusukela ngethemu yesi-3, eBangeni loku-1, uma abafundi sebethole ukufunda ulwazi lolimi oLimini Lwasekhaya, uthisha angaqala abhale amagama ezinto ngoLimi Lwasekhaya kanye nange-English. Le misebenzi ikhuthaza ukuthi abafundi bafunde benganakile; imisebenzi yolimi ayiphoqwa futhi akufanele inikwe isikhathi esiningi kakhulu.

2.8.2 Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuqaliswa eBangeni R kodwa kuqhubeka kuwo wonke amabanga aphantsi. Lo msebenzi ubalulekile ngokuthi ugxila ekuthuthukisweni lolwazi lolimi. Inhloso yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela eBangeni 1 kwenza

abafundi bathulwe olimini lokweNgeza esimweni esifanele futhi esisekelekile. Lokhu kusiza futhi ekuthuthukiseni ulwazi lolimi lokweNgeza kubafundi. Abafundi baqala ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lwemibhalo bese beqala ukubona amagama ambalwa e-English. Kuleli zinga uthisha kufanele:

- Akhethe umbhalo olula obhalwe ngamagama amakhulu (isb. incwadi enkulu) enamagama angemangingi kodwa ibe nemifanekiso emihle eminingi. Indaba kufanele ibe nohlaka olucacile nolulula (isibonelo, Ubhontshisi nelahle). (isb. Kuyasiza uma ulimi lunezindawo eziphindaphindiwe nokwenza lula ukubona ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka (isibonelo, Uphi sivandeni. Njll). Imibhalo kufanele iye ngokuba lukhunyana ngokuhamba konyaka).
- Akhulume ngezithombe nabafundi ukuze baqonde amagama asetshenzisiwe. Abuze imibuzo kubafundi ngolimi lwabo lwasekhaya. Enze ukuthi abafundi indaba bayibone ihlobene nezimpilo zabo.
- Afunde umbhalo izikhathi ezimbalwa esebenzisa iminwe yakhe noma into yokukhomba ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukulandela lokho uthisha akufundayo.
- Abuze imibuzo ngendaba efundiwe
- Kancane kancane ambandakanye abafundi ekufundweni kwendaba

Uma abafundi beya eBangeni lesi-2 nelesi-3, imibhalo kufanele iye ngokuba nzima. Uthisha uba yisibonelo sokufunda kahle nokuphimisa kahle amagama futhi asebenzise umbhalo ukuthuthukisa ulwazi lwamagama lwabafundi, ukuqondisisa, amasu okuqondisisa abakufundayo, ukuqondisisa ukuhleleka kombhalo, uhlelo lolimi kanye nokusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokubhala..

2.8.3 Ukufunda Okulawulwayo Kwamaqembu

EBangeni lesi 2, abafundi baqala umsebenzi omusha wolimini lokweNgeza: Ukufunda Okuholwayo Kwamaqembu. Nokho, abafundi bazobe bekwazi ukusebenza ngalandlela ngoba bazobe bekwenza olimini lwasekhaya kusukela eBangeni loku-1. Ukuze kwenziwe lo msebenzi, uthisha kufanele athole izincwadi eziyiqoqo ezihleleke ngokwezinga lobunzima bazo. Uthisha kufanele ahlele abafundi ngamaqembu ngokwamakhono abo babe yisithupha kuya eshumini bese ebakhethela incwadi abazoyifunda elungele izinga labo. Uthisha usebenza neqembu elilodwa kanye ngesonto imizuzu eyi-15 lapho amanye amaqembu efunda ngababili noma ngamunye benza umsebenzi ophathelene nombhalo abawufundile njengokuqedela imisho noma ukuhlele kahle imisho ngokulandelana. Inhloso yokufunda okuholwayo ukuthi uthisha athole isikhathi sokunaka umfundi ngamunye ukuze athuthukise ukuqondisisa kwabo kanye namakhono okubhekana namagama olimini lwabo lokweNgeza.

Imiyalelo yokwakha amaqembu ngamakhono

Ukuze wakhe amaqembu abafundi, kufanele ubaqaphele ngesikhathi befunda ekilasini lakho. Khetha incwadi ocabanga ukuthi ingane izokwazi ukuyifunda kodwa ingabi lula kakhulu-kufanele kube nezinselelo umfundi abhekana nazo. Uma umfundi ekwazi ukufunda kahle ngokugeleza incwadi, ephimisa amagama kahle kusho ukuthi leyo ncwadi izezingeni lokufunda elimfanele lowo mfundi. Uma umfundi ehlangabezana nobunzima, khetha incwadi ethe ukuba lula uze uthole leyo esezingeni elimfanele lowo nalowo mfundi. Uma usukwazile ukuthola amakhono okufunda abafundi bakho, ungabehlukanisa babe ngamaqembu ahlelwe ngokwamakhono abo.

Izinyathelo zeSifundo Sokufunda Okuholwayo Emaqenjini**I. Khetha umbhalo ofanele:**

Amaqoqoq ezincwadi ezihleleke ngobunzima bazo azosetshenziswa ukufunda emaqenjini. Izincwadi ezizofundwa kufanele zibe lulana kunalezo ezisetshenziswe ngenkathi abafundi befunda ngokuhlanganyela. Kufanele ufunde kuqala incwadi abazoyifunda abafundi ukuze ubone amagama nokusetshenziswa kolimi okungase kuphonsele abafundi izinselelo. Lokhu kunganika into uthisha angagxila kuzo ngenkathi efundisa.

II. Isingeniso:

Yethula uhlobo lwencwadi ezofundwa (isibonelo, indaba eqanjliwe noma eyiqiniso) kanye nesihloko. Siza abafundi ukuthi babone ukuhlobana kwesihloko nezimpilo zabo. Yenza ukuthi le 'ingxoxo' igxile esihlokweni ungeluli kakhulu ukuze izingane zifunde ngempumelelo (imizuzu emi-2 kuya kwemithathu).

III. Khuluma ngezithombe:

Sebenzisa izithombe ukwethula isihloko nokufundisa amagama amasha. Zama futhi ukwenza lokhu kungabi kude kakhulu (imizuzu emibili kuya kwemithathu)

IV. Ukufunda okokuqala:

Abafundi bafunda umbhalo ngamunye. Uthisha uqaphela indlela abafundi abafunda ngayo bese ekhetha ukugxila ezindaweni ezithile esifundweni sakhe kuye ngokuthi yiziphi izinto aziqaphelile ngenkathi abafundi befunda. Uthisha uya kuleyo naleyo ngane ayilalele ifunda ngokuphimisa isigatshana sombhalo. Uthisha ubuza imibuzo efana nokuthi:

- Ucabanga ukuthi uzofunda ngani kule ncwadi?
- Kuyezwakala lokhu kuwe?
- Kuhle! Uwalungisile amaphutha akho? Kuyezwakala lokho?
- Yini engenza lo musho uzwakale kahle?
- Bheka umfanekiso
- Kungaba njalo kodwa phinda ubheke uhlamvu lokuqala futhi.

Ekuqaleni kungenzeka ukuthi kudingeke ukuthi le mibuzo uyibuze ngolimi lwasekhaya lwabafundi. Nokho, kufanele usheshe uyibuze nge-i-English le mibuzo. Abafundi kufanele kube sebeyejwayele le mibuzo ngoba bayenzile olimini lwabo lwasekhaya kusukela ekuqaleni kweBanga lokuqala.

III. Ukuqondisisa

Buza abafundi ngombhalo ukuze uqiniseke ukuthi bayakuqondisisa lokho abakufundile.

IV. Ukufunda umbhalo okwesibili noma okulandelayo

Ezinsukwini ezilandelayo, abafundi baphinda bafunde umbhalo ngababili noma ngamunye. Okugxilwa kukho lapha kakhulu ukuthuthukisa ukufunda kahle nokunikeza amathuba okusebenzisa umbhalo ukufundisa amagama amasha nokuqondisisa kahle umbhalo abayifundile. Ukuphindaphinda ukufunda umbhalo kuyasiza ukusekela ukuthuthukisa ukufunda kahle olimini lokweNgeza.

Othisha kungenzeka ukuthi abakwejwayele ukusebenzisa Ukufunda Okuholwayo ikakhulukazi ekilasini loLimi Lokuqala lokweNgeza. Ngakho-ke, bangayethula kancane kancane le ndlela. Uma sebenokuzethemba ekusebenziseni le ndlela oLimini Lwasekhaya, bangaqala bayisebenzise oLimini Lokuqala LokweNgeza. Okwesikhashana, othisha bangafundisa isifundo sokufunda sekilasi lonke lapho abafundi benikezwa iziqephu zemibhalo ezifanayo umfundi ngamunye bese kuthi umfundi ngamunye enikezwa ithuba lokufunda. Othisha kufanele baqaphele indlela lowo nalowo mfundi afunda ngayo futhi basize abafundi ukuthi bathuthukise ukuqonda kanye namakhono okubhekana namagama.

Kufanele kukhumbuleke ukuthi ngokweSitatimende Senqubomgomo Yohlelo Lokufunda Nokuhlola isikhathi Sokufunda Okuholwayo akunaso isikhathi esiningi njengaleso esinikezwe oLimini Lwasekhaya. Othisha abasebenzisa sonke isikhathi esinconyiwe ngokweSitatimende Senqubomgomo Yohlelo Lokufunda Nokuhlola oLimini Lokuqala LokweNgeza bazokwazi ukusebenza neqembu ngalinye imizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto. Kuthi labo abasebenzisa isikhathi esincane kwesinconyiwe kumqulu woLimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza angeke bakwazi ukwezenjalo. Kuyofanele benze isifundo sokufunda sekilasi lonke esikhundleni soKufunda Okuholwayo.

2.8.4 Ukufunda Ngababili Nokufunda Ngokuzimela

Ukufunda ngababili noma ngokuzimela kunika abafundi ithuba lokuzejwayeza ukufunda nokukhuthaza ukufundela ukuzithokozisa. Esifundweni sokufunda ngababili, abafundi bafunda ngababili noma bashintshane ngokufunda.

Abafundi kufanele basebenzise lesi sikhathi ukwenza izinto ezimbili: (1) Ukufunda ngokuphindelela incwadi efundwe ngesifundo sokufunda ngokuholwa baze bakwazi ukuyifunda kahle (2) Ukufundela ukuzithokozisa izincwadi ezitholakala egunjaneni lokufunda noma kumtapo wezincwadi. Incwadi efundwayo kufanele ibe sezingeni eliphansi kunaleyo esetshenziselwa isifundo sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela kanye nesokufunda ngamaqembu aholwa nguthisha.

Ukunikeza abafundi amathuba okuthi **bazifundele izincwadi ngokwabo** kuthuthukisa ukufunda ngokugeleza, kodwa-ke kufanele izincwadi abazifundayo zibe lula ngokwanele ukuthi abafundi bakwazi ukuzifunda ngaphandle kokusizwa. Izincwadi ezimfushane, ezilula ezinombhalo okulula ukuwuqagela futhi ezinemifanekiso egqamile ezingasetshenziswa. Abanye othisha bayathanda ukunikeza abafundi izincwadi ukuze bazifunde emakhaya-ukuphinda bafunde izincwadi abazifunda emaqenjini noma ukufunda izincwadi ezilula ezithokozisayo. Ukuzejwayeza ukwenza ukufunda okwengeziwe **ngokwejwayelekile zonke izinsuku** kudlala indima enkulu ekufundeni ukufunda.

2.8.5 Imisindo

Isinyathelo sokuqala ekuqondeni ulimi olubhaliwe ukuqonda ulimi olukhulunywayo-ukufunda ukwehlukana imisindo eyehlukene yolimi (**ukuqonda imisindo**). Umfundi kufanele akwazi ukubona ubudlelwane phakathi kwemisindo nezinhlamvu ezimele leyo misindo (isb, 'th', 'u', 'l', 'a' noma 'sh') bese ekwazi ukuhlanganisa imisindo ukuze kwakheke amagama (isb. 'isitolo) (**imisindo**). Umfundi kufanele awaqonde amagama (**ukufunda ngokuqondisisa**) futhi ahlangebezane nawo izikhathi eziningana okuzokwenza ukuthi bakwazi ukuzibona (**kuzenzakalele**) Ekugcineni, umfundi kufanele akwazi ukufunda amagama emishweni ngokushesha nangokuqondisisa (**ukufunda ngokugeleza**). **Kodwa ke**, lezi zinyathelo eziphathelele nokufunda azenzeki ngokulandelana. Isibonelo, izingane zifunda ukubona ziqonde imibhalo yamagama aphelele ngokuwabona endaweni abakuyo nalapho befunda ngokuhlanganyela ngesikhathi besebancane. Kodwa ke, uhlelo oluthile lwemisindo lubalulekile ekufundeni ukufunda kusetshenziswa uLimi lomfundi Lwasekhaya, kwenziwa kanye nokufunda, ukubhala nokulalela izindaba ezifundiwe

Uma abafundi beqala ukufunda nokubhala olimini lokweNgeza, basuke sebekwazi ukuqondisisa okubhaliwe olimini lwasekhaya. Basuke sebekuqonda okubhaliwe futhi sebenolwazi ngobudlelwano bemisindo nokubhalwa kwamagama. Abakudingayo ekufundeni Ulimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza ukuthi basebenzise lolu lwazi ekufundeni ukuqondisisa imibhalo ye-i-English (isb. ukuhlanganisa imisindo eyaziwayo ukwakha amagama). Abafundi kufanele bakwazi ukubona umehluko ebudlelwani phakathi kwemisindo nesipelingi yoLimi lwabo lwasekhaya noLimi lokweNgeza. Isibonelo, u-'th' olimini lwe-English umele imisindo emibili eyehlukile ezilimini zase-Afrika (isibonelo, thank, that, thatha). Ku-Englishni, onkamisa banikezana inselelo ikakhulukazi kubantu abakhuluma izilimi zase-Afrika, kulukhuni kakhulu ukuqonda izindlela onkamisa abaphinyiswa ngayo.

Kubalulekile ukuthi abafundi bathole isisekelo solimi olukhulunywayo olimini lokweNgeza eBangeni loku-1. Ngale kwalokho angeke bakwazi ukuqondisisa amagama esiZulwini eBangeni lesi-2 futhi umsebenzi wokufundwa

kwemisindo iyofana nokusho 'amagama angenzi mqondo'. Abafundi bayokwazi ukuzuza ngokufunda ukubona imisindo yesiZulu (ukwazi imisindo) eBangeni loku-1. Lokhu kungaba yimpumelelo ngokuthi bafunde ukwehlukana imisindo besebenzisa amaculo nemilolozelo (isb. Ngiya ezu, zu, zu; Ungakwazi ukuza ezu, zu, zu).

Kubalulekile ukuthi uthisha azi ukuthi umsebenzi wakhe ukuthi enze abafundi kancane kancane baqonde ngobudlelwane phakathi kwemisindo nokubhalwa kwamagama olimini lokweNgeza, bangakwenzi lokhu ngokuphindaphindisa abafundi njalo. Imisebenzi yemisindo emaBangeni Aphansi kufanele yenziwe njalo futhi ibe mifishane

Imisebenzi yosuku/yesonto yokufunda ngemisindo

Ukufundwa kwemisindo kufanele kunikezwe isikhathi esanele kumabanga aphansi. Uhlelo lokufundisa uLimi LokweNgeza lunikeziwe kusitatimende Sikazwelonke Senqubomgomo Yohlelo Lokufunda Nokuhlola. Kubanga loku-1, kugxilwa ekwazini imisindo. EBangeni lesi-2 nelesi-3, uhlelo lokufundwa kwemisindo lususelwa oLimini lwaSekhaya. Ngenxa yokuthi isikhathi sokufundiswa kwemisindo asenele, othisha bayacelwa ukuthi bafundise imisindo ngesikhathi semisebenzi yokukhuluma, yokulalela kanye neyokufunda ngokuhlanganyela.

2.8.6 Ukubona amagama

Abafundi bakwazi ukubona amagama abawabona njalo. Amagama abonwa njalo embhalweni angafundwa ngokufanayo namagama abawabona bawasho njalo ekilasini. Uma abafundi beya befunda kakhulu olimini lokweNgeza, ulwazi lwabo lwamagama abangawabona bewasho nalo luyanda.

2.8.7 Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa

Ngokwejwayelekile abafundi bayakwazi ukufunda ngolimi lokweNgeza, kodwa bengakuqondi lokho abakufundayo. Lokhu kuholela kulokho abanye abakubiza ngokufunda okuyize. Isizathu esikhulu esenza izingane zingakuqondi lokho ezikufundayo ukuthi ulwazi lwazo lolimi lokweNgeza lusuke lungakathuthuki kahle. Basuke bengakabi nalo ulwazi lwamagama nokusetshenziswa kolimi okwanele ukuze bakwazi ukuqonda lokho abakufundayo. Ngakho ke, uthisha kumele abasize ukwakha ulwazimagama nokusetshenziswa kolimi ngokubanikeza imibhalo eminingi esolimini lokweNgeza. Amaqhinga afana nokukwakhiwa kwamagama nokuba nesichaza mazwi kufanele kukhuthazwe ngoba kuyasiza. Ukwenza abafundi bafunde kakhulu ngolimi lokweNgeza mhlawumbe kuyindlela engcono yokuthuthukisa ulwazimagama . Nokho leliqhinga lingasebenza kuphela uma umbhalo usezingeni lokufunda ngokuzimela.

Enye indlela yokuthuthukisa ukufunda ngokuqondisisa ukubuza abafundi imibuzo eyenza bakhuthale ngombhalo abawufundile. Uthisha kufanele aqale ngemibuzo elula efana nokuthi (Ubani...?), (Ubani odle iphalishi? (Yini...?' ' (Yini eyadliwa ngabakwaKhumalo) nokuthi Balalaphi abakwaDlamini? Kancane kancane, uma abafundi sebeyejwayele indlela yokubuza imibuzo nolwazi lolimi seluthuthukile, sekungaqalwa kubuzwe imibuzo ethe ukuthi xaxa. Ngesikhathi abafundi sebeseBangeni lesi-3, kufanele bebe sebekwazi ukuphendula imibuzo efana nokuthi: 'Kungani...? (isb. Kungani abakwaKhumalo bengalidlanga iphalishi likaBaba?).

Ulwazi oluningi oluphathelele nokufundisa ukufunda ungaluthola encwadini yaseMnyangweni wezemfundo ethi; "*Teaching Reading in the Early Grades* (2008)".

2.8.8 Ukubhala

Abafundi bafunda indlela yokubhala nokubhalwa kwemisindo oLimini lwabo Lwasekhaya. Bangalusebenzisa lolu lwazi uma sebeqala ukubhala ULimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza kuthemu yesithathu yeBanga loku-1. Imisebenzi yokubhala eBangeni loku-1 ilula njengoba abafundi basuke besadinga ukugxila ekubhaleni ngoLimi lwabo Lwasekhaya.

EBangeni lesi-2, kugxilwa kakhudlwana ekubhaleni ngoLimi LokweNgeza. Ukubhala okuholwayo; isib., abafundi babhala besebenzisa izinhloko zemisho njengokuthi 'Ngithanda .../angithandi...' EBangeni lesi-3, ukubhala kwenziwa kube lukhuni. Ngokusekelwa uthisha, abafundi kulindeleke ukuthi bakwazi ukubhala imiyalelo nangempilo yakhe. Ngokubambisana nothisha (Ukubhala Ngokuhlanganyela), abafundi babhala indaba elula.

Amakhono amaningi okubhala asuselwa oLimini Lwasekhaya. Isib. abafundi bafunda ukubhala umbhalo ngempilo ngoLimi Lwasekhaya kuqala bese kuthi ngokuhamba kwesikhathi bedlulisele leli khono ekubhaleni ngoLimi LokweNgeza. Ngokufanayo, abafundi bafunda ukwenza uhlaka, babhale, babukeze abakubhalile bashicilela umsebenzi wabo ngoLimi Lwasekhaya bese besebenzisa lawo makhono uma sebebhalwa ngoLimi LokweNgeza.

2.8.9 Isakhiwo solimi nokusetshenziswa kwalo

Ulwazimagama nokusetshenziswa kolimi okuhle kunikeza isisekelo sokuthuthukiswa kwamakhono (ukulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokubhala) ngoLimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza. EBangeni loku-1, ulwazimagama nokusetshenziswa kolimi kufundwa ngokunganakile ngokukhuluma. EBangeni lesi- 2 nelesi-3, abafundi bathola ulwazimagama nokusetshenziswa kolimi ngokufunda imibhalo ngolimi lokweNgeza. EBangeni lesi- 3, kunemisebenzi ethile egxile ekusetshenzisweni kolimi.

Ulwazimagama olubekiwe iBanga ngalinye nohla lwamagama avela njalo olimini olwengeziwe lunikeziwe kungxenywe yesithathu kuwo lomqulu. Kubalulekile kubafundi ukuthi bafinyelele kulawomagama abekiwe ukuze bakwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi lokweNgeza. Othisha kufanele babe namaqhinga okuthuthukisa ulwazimagama lwabafundi, isibonelo:

- Ukubhala amagama ezindongeni zasekilasini
- Imidlalo yolwazilwamagama, isb. imincintiswano ngamagama
- Ukufunda ngokuzimela
- Ukugcina izichazamazwi (izincwadi zolwazimagama)
- Ukusebenzisa izichazimagama zezingane ezinemifanekiso (ezisebenzisa ulimi olulodwa nezisebenzisa izilimi ezimbili)

ISIGABA SESI - 3: ULWAZIJIKELELE LWENQBOMGOMO YOKUFUNDISWA KOLIMI

AMAKHONO OLIMI OKUMELE AFUNDISWE JIKELELE OLIMINI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA KUMABANGA IBANGA LOKU-1 – 3		
IBANGA-1	IBANGA-2	IBANGA-3
<p>UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Akha ngomlomo ulwazimagama usebenzisa izihloko ezikhethwe nguthisha (isib. Izinto engikwazi ukuzenza, isimo sezulu) • Akha ulwazimagama (isb. umumo wento, ubungako bento, izinkombandlela) • Ulandela ngokwenza imiyalelo emibili elula enikezwa ngomlomo (isb. Faka ipeni esikhwameni sakho, Sula itafula likathisha) • Ukhuluma aphendule ngendlela efanele uma ebingelela, evalelisa, wenza izicelo ezilula, ubonga nabantu • Ukhumbula ahayeimilozelo/ imigqumo, izinkondlo noma amculo alula • Udlala imidlalo elula yolimi • Uqonda izindaba azizwile nazifundile , axoxe ngezithombe • Ulingisa izindaba ezilula esebenzisa inkulumo mpikiswano • Uphendula imibuzo yendaba efundwe nguthisha enezimpindulo ezilula (isb. Ngubani owa...?) • Ukwazi ukubona umuntu , isilwane noma into ngengezelo elula (isb. Ukuqhathanisa ingcazelo nesithombe) • Uqonda abuye aphendule imibuzo elula efana nokuthi “ini? “Kungaki...? (Ungubani igama lakho?) • Uxoxa ngaye esebenzisa imisho elula nemifishane (isb. Mina-Ngingubani? Wakwabani? Kuphi? , Ozalwa ngubani?) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Umfundi uqhubeka nokwakha ulwazimagama lwezomlomo esebenzisa izihloko ezikhethwe uthisha (isb. Izikhathi zonyaka, imizwa) • Wakha ulwazimagama (sib. Isikhathi, ukuhleleka) • Ulandela imiyalelo emifushane enikezwa ngomlomo (isb. Dweba indilinga, Faka umbala obomvu, Sika lowo mfanekiso bese uwunamathisela obondeni) • Unikeza imiyalelo elula • Uqonda anikeze izimpindulo zemibuzo elula elula (isb. Ngekabani le ncwadi? Ngubani ongekho esikoleni namuthla?) • Ubuza imibuzo elula yamafomula (isb. Ngubani igama lakho? Ungowakwabani? Kuphi?) • Wenza izicelo ezilula kanye nezitatimende (Ngingaya endlini yangasese, Ngisacela ukuyophuza amanzi) • Ubona into ngengezelo elula yomlomo • Ukhuluma ngezinto azibona esithombeni • Ulalela izindaba nokwake kkwenzeka • Uphendula imibuzo yendaba efundiwe enezimpindulo ezilula (isb. Ngubani odle iphalishi?) • Ulingisa okwenzeka endabeni esebenzisa inkulumo mpikiswano. • Ngosizo likathisha uphinda axoxe indaba • Uxoxa indaba alandelanise kahle izigameko ezake zamehlela • Ukhumbula ngekhandla bese elingisa izinkondlo ezilula, imilozelo noma amaculo • Udlala imidlalo elula yolimi 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uyaqhubeka nokwakha ulwazimagama lwezomlomo esebenzisa izihloko azinikezwe nguthisha (isb. Xoxa ngokwelamana kwabozalo lwakani) • Wakha ulwazimagama lomqondo (isb. Ukuqhathanisa, ukuchaza) • Ulandela futhi anikeze imiyalelo • Uphendula futhi enze izicelo • Ukhuluma ngesithombe Uyabuza ukuze acaciseleke (isb. Angiqondi kahle, ngicela ungphindele). • Unikeza ngomlomo ingxoxo elula • Ulalela izindaba alandelanise kahle izigameko ezake zamehlela aphendule imibuzo ngendaba • Uqagela indaba exoxwayo, Ulalela izindaba ezingelona iqiniso aphendule imibuzo Uveza (imizwa) yakhe mayelana nendaba Uxoxa indaba ake ayizwa ixoxwa ngomunye noma nguthisha • Ngokusizwa uthisha unikeza ingxoxo efinqwiwe ngombhalo oyiqiniso • Ubamba iqhaza ngezingxoxo ezimfushane ngezihloko ezejwayelekile • Uqonda aphendule imibuzo efana nale: (isb. Kwenzeka nini...? Kungani...? Kwenzeka kanjani?) • Uhaya inkondlo , imilozelo noma iculo • Udlala imidlalo elula yolimi

AMAKHONO OLIMI OKUMELE AFUNDISWE JIKELELE OLIMINI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA KUMABANGA 1-3		
IBANGA-1	IBANGA-2	IBANGA-3
<p>IBANGA-1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwazi ukubona amagama akhombisa isigqi nemilolozelo (isb. Owa mntwana, owa mntwana) Ubona amagama azwakala ngendlela efanayo Ubona imisingo esekuqaleni emagameni ajwayelekile (isb. mama - "m") Ubona afunde imisingo enhlamvunye (a,e,i,o,u,m,b,k,c,s,h,l,d,f,g) Uhlukanisa umusho ngamagama ngokushaya izandla Ushaya izandla ngokwezinhlamvu zamagama ajwayelekile Ukwazi ukwehlukanisa umisingo wokuqala wezinhlamvu emagameni alula Uhlukanisa amagama ngokwezinhlamvu (isb. u-ma-ma; u-ba-ba, i-da-da, njll) Ukwazi ukuzwa ubuningi emagameni 	<p>Ulwazi lwemisingo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwazi ukwehlukanisa imisingo ezwakala ngendlela efanayo Imisingo Ukwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bemisingo ehamba ngayodwa naleyo efanayo olimini lwasekhaya nolokweNgeza. Ukwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bemisingo eyahlukile kuleyo yolimi lwasekhaya, imisingo ehamba nganhlamvunye, nganhlamvumbili : umisingo (onhlamvunye) (t, z, q, x, j, n, p, q, r, v, w, y, njll-izibonelo, ikati, umakoti, izala, icebo, iqola, ixoxo, njll) umisingo (onhlamvumbili) (bh, ph, th, sh, mm, hh, njll-izibonelo, ibhola, iphela, uthi, ishoba, ummese; ihholo, ishumi, njll) i-Afrika, njll Ubona ongwaga abahamba ngababili Ukwazi ukubona ongwaga abahamba ngababili emagameni (Isb. thatha, pheka, xhawula) Uhlukanisa amagama ngamalunga Ufunda ukupela amagama okungenani ayishumi Wakha amagama esebenzisa imisingo efundiwe Ufunda amagama noma indatshana esebenzisa ulwazi lwemisingo efundiwe Usebenzisa amagama anemisingo efundiwe ukwakha imisho Usebenzisa imisho embalwa ukwakha Ingxenye (imisho e-4 kuya kweyi-6) 	<p>IBANGA-3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bemisingo ehamba ngayodwa naleyo efanayo olimini lwasekhaya Ukwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bemisingo eyahlukile kuleyo yolimi lwasekhaya, imisingo ehamba ngayodwa, -mibili, -thathu Kuleli banga kulindeleke ukuba uthisha afundise zona lezi zinhlobo zemisingo kodwa esezifundisa ezingeni elithe thuthu: umisingo onhlamvumbili (th, ns, nz, mm, hh, njll-izibonelo, utsotsi, insizwa, inzalo, ummeli, ihhathi, ukuhhadlaza njll), umisingo (onhlamvuntathu nangaphezulu) (xhw, qhw, ngcw, ngqw, njll. -izibonelo, ungcwelengcwele, isixhwala, isixhwanguxhwangu; isiqhwaga, ingqwayingqwayi, - njll). Amagama axube imisingo emibili noma ngaphezulu (mv, mf, njll-umfula, umvuzo, i-Afrika, njll) Ukwazi ukubona ongwaga abahamba ngababili emagameni (Isb. thatha, pheka, xhawula) Uhlukanisa amagama ngamalunga Ufunda ukusho indlela amagama abhalwa ngayo Wakha amagama esebenzisa imisingo efundiwe Ufunda amagama noma indatshana esebenzisa ulwazi lwemisingo efundiwe Usebenzisa amagama anemisingo efundiwe ukwakha imisho Usebenzisa imisho embalwa ukwakha Ingxenye (imisho eyisi-6 kuya kweyi-8)
ONISINI		

AMAKHONO OLIMI OKUMELE AFUNDISWE JIKELELE OLIMINI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA KUMABANGA APHANSI (IBANGA 1-3)		
IBANGA-1	IBANGA-2	IBANGA-3
<p>Ukuhlotsiswa kwekilasi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uqala ukufunda amalebulo ezinto alula ekilasini nasendaweni azithola kuyo esebenzisa ulimi lokweNgeza (nolwasekhaya) njengokuthi-phuma, vula njll. <p>Ukuqala ukufunda</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wedlulisela ulwazi namakhono aluthole olimini lwasekhaya ukufunda ngolimi lokweNgeza njengokubamba incwadi, indlela yokufunda kusukela kwesokunxele kuya kwesokudla, njll. • Ubona amagama ambalwa ajoywayelekile <p>Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ulalela uthisha efunda indaba elula encwadini enkulu nasemashadini • Uxoxa ngemidwebo esencwadini enkulu noma iphosta esebenzisa ulimi lwasekhaya lapho kudingeka khona • Ufunda ulwazimagama ngokufunda izithombe • Uphendula imibuzo emayelana nendaba (ngomlomo) • Ngemuva kokufunda kukathisha ngokuphindelela, umfundi uyaqedela lapho kufanele khona • Uzakhela ulwazimagama lalawo magama awabona esetshenziswa ngokuphindelela ezincwadini azifundayo • Ulingisa indaba ayifundile • Udweba izithombe noma umbhalo ongelona iqiniso 	<p>Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ufunda umbhalo oyiqiniso noma ongelona iqiniso (incwadi enkulu noma imuphi umbhalo okhuliswe) nothisha, esebenzisa izithombe ukuthuthukisa ulwazi magama, isihloko ukuqagela nokuphendula imibuzo. • Wenza ummqondo ngombhalo obhaliwe omfishane (Isb. Uhlala indaba esebenzisa izithombe, uqondanisa amagama /imisho nezithombe) • Ulalela indaba exoxwayo, axoxe ngokusendabeni okufana nokwake kwamehlela • Uxoxa ingxenye yendaba efundwe ngumfundisi ngemigqa emibili kuyakwe kwemithathu <p>Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okuholwayo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ufunda ngokuphimsela encwadini yakhe ehambisana neqembu akulo kanye nothisha (ikilasi lifunda umbhalo ofanayo) • Usebenzisa amaqhinga okufunda awafunde oLimini lwasekhaya ukuze enze umqondo ngombhalo futhi aziqaphe ngokwakhe lapho efunda (imisindo, imikhondo yesimo, ukuhlaziya isakhiwo, amagama abonwayo) • Usebenzisa imidwebo kanye nemifanekiso esemhlabeni ukuze asizakale ngokuqonda • Ufunda ngokukhulisa ulwazimagama nangokwenza • Ukhombisa ukuziqonda izimpawu zokufunda uma efunda ngokuphimsela • Uyaqhubeka akhe ulwazimagama <p>Ukufunda ngababii nangokuzimela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ufunda imibhalo yakhe kanye neyabanye • Ufunda ngokuzimela izincwadi ezifundwe ngesifundo sokufunda ngokuholwa kanye nezincwadi ezinamagama alula, nezincwadi zezithombe zolimi lokweNgeza ezitholakala egunjini lokufunda ekilasini • Usebenzisa izichazamazwi ezinezithombe (zezilimi ezehlukene) ukuthola izincazelo zamagama alukhuni 	<p>Okubhaliwe endaweni lapho umfundi ezithola khona</p> <p>Ufunda amaphosta alula kanye nezihloko zamaphosta ezitholakala endaweni akuyo</p> <p>Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ufunda nothisha imibhalo eyiqiniso nengelona, esebenzisa imifanekiso ukweseka ukuthuthukiswa kolwazi • Uphendula imibuzo elula nokubhekiswe kuyo kakhulu ukweseka ukuqondisiswa komubhalo Uphinde axoxa indaba exoxe aphinde ayilande • Uxoxa indaba elandelanisa izigameko ngendlela eyiyo Ufingqa umbhalo oyiqiniso (ukwethuliwa kombiko) <p>Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okuholwayo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Abafundi bafunda buthule nangokuphimsela ezincwadini zabo • Usebenzisa amaqhinga okufunda awafunde oLimini lwasekhaya ukuze enze umqondo ngombhalo futhi aziqaphe ngokwakhe lapho efunda (imisindo, imikhondo yesimo, ukuhlaziya isakhiwo, amagama abonwayo) • Usebenzisa izithombe nemidwebo ukuze aqonde kangcono umbhalo awufundayo • Ufunda ngokuphimsela ngokugeleza nangesivini esifanele elandela indlela eyiyo yokuphimsela nokugcizelela . • Ukhombisa ukuziqonda izimpawu zenkulumo eqondile, ngokusebenzisa iphimbo ngezindlela ezahlukene uma efunda ngokuphimsela. • Usebenzisa amanye amaqhinga okuzilungisa <p>Ukufunda ngababii /ngokuzimela</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ufunda imibhalo yakhe kanye neyabanye • Ufundela umngani ngokuphimsela • Ufunda ngokuzimela izincwadi ezilula neziyiqiniso, izincwadi ezifundwe ngesikhathi sesifundo sokuholwa, amaphephandaba ezingane njll. • Usebenzisa izichazamazwi ezinezithombe zezingane (zezilimi ezehlukene) ukuthola izincazelo zamagama alukhuni
UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA		

AMAKHONO OLIMI OKUMELE AFUNDISWE JIKELELE OLIMINI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA KUMABANGA APHANSI (IBANGA 1-3)		
IBANGA-1	IBANGA-2	IBANGA-3
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Usebenzisa amakhono okubhala afundiswe wona oLimini Lwasekhaya • Udweba imidwebo eyimifanekiso esizwa nguthisha abuye afunde lokho okubhaliwe • Ubhala izinhlu ezilula (isb. uhlu lokuyothenga) • Ubhala uhla olulula (uhla lokuthenga) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Usebenzisa amakhono okubhala afundiswe wona oLimini Lwasekhaya • Ubhala izinhlu ezinezihloko • Ukhetha akopishe isihlokwana okuyisonasona esichaza ngokuphelele okusesithombeni • Ngokusizwa uthisha ubhala izihlokwana zezithombe aphinde azifunde (isb. Ugogo uyadondolozela, umkhulu ubhema inqawe • Uqedela imisho ngokugcwalisa ngamagama afanele. • Ubhala imisho esebenzisa izinhlaka (isb. Ngithanda..., angithandi..., uthanda..., akathandi..., njll) • Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama anemisindo efanayo nayifundiswe • Ubhala amagama ajwayelekile nemisho ayithathela esiqeshaneni asaziyo • Uhlela kahle imisho exovekile bese eyikopisha ukwenza INGXENYE esinomqondo • Ubhala INGXENYE esinemisho emithathu ngesihloko esijwayelekile • Ubhala INGXENYE esinemisho okungenani emithathu ngesihloko asejwayelele. • Ubhala umbhalo olula omfishane ofundwe olimini lwasekhaya • Usebenzisa amakhono afundiwe olimini lwasekhaya, ahlele ulwazi ngokwezehtakalo • Ngokusizwa, usebenzisa amabizo namabizonto ngendlela eyiyo uma ebhala. • Ngokusizwa uqala ukusebenzisa inkathi elula yamanje, yamnje eqhubekayo neyedule ngendlela eyiyo uma ebhala • Ngokusizwa, wakha ubuningi bamagama awejwayele • Ngokusizwa, ukwazi ukupela kahle amagama ajwayelekile • Usebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ezifundwe olimini lwasekhaya (ungqi, osonthamvukazi) • Uzakhela isichazamazwi sakhe 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Usebenzisa amakhono okubhala afundiswe wona oLimini Lwasekhaya • Ubhala uhlu olunzima lwezinto (izinambuzane: izintuthwane, izinyosi, zimvemvane) • Ubhala imisho yeziqeshana Ubhala umbhalo omfushane olula ofundisiwe (isb. Izilokotho ezinhle zosuku lukaKhisimuzi, izilokotho zosuku lokuzalwa) • Ubhala indaba emayelana naye (isb. Izolo..., Kwenzeka..., Kwase..., Kwagcina...) • Ubhala imiyalelo eqondile (isb. Ukwenza itiye) • Kanye nothisha, ubhala indaba elula ayikopishe(ukubhala ngokuhlanyanyela) • Uhlela ulwazi esebenzisa ishadi noma igravu/ithebula • Ubhala imisho ngesihloko esejwayelekile • Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala (ukwenza uhlaka, ukubhala, ukulungisa amaphutha nokwethula) • Usebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngempumelele (isb. ungqi, ukhufana, umbuzi, isibabazo, osokusacaphuna) • Upela amagama ejwayelekile ngendlela efanele uzama nokupela nalawo angawajwayele • Usebenzisa inkathi yamanje, edlule nezayo kahle • Usebenzisa amabizo, izabizwana nezenzo kahle • Uzakhela iqoqo lamagama neisichazamazwi sakhe • Usebenzisa izichazamazwi zezingane (ulimi olulodwa nezilimi ezimbili)
UKUBHALA		

AMAKHONO OLIMI OKUMELE AFUNDISWE JIKELELE OLIMINI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA KUMABANGA 1-3		
IBANGA-1	IBANGA-2	IBANGA-3
<p>KWAKHIWA NOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uqala ukuqonda izindlela zokusetshenziswa kolimi lapho kukhulunywa • Uqala ukuqonda inkulumbo ephoqayo (isb. Hamba lapha, Vuka, Diana) • Uqala ukuqonda ukusebenzisa imisho eqondile enkathini yamanje nasenkathini eqhubekayo (UNoluthando ufunda incwadi-inkathi yamanje; UPhilasande usafunda incwadi-inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo) • Uqala ukuqonda indlela yokubuza (Yini? Ubani lo? Obani? Zingakanani? Zingaki) • Uqala ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isb. Mina, wena, thina, bona, njll) • Uqala ukuqonda izindlela zesenzo uma kuxoxwa (isb. Mina ngingahamba, UThulani angakushaya, njll) • Uqala ukuqonda nokusebenzisa imisho elandulayo (ephikayo) [isb. UNonhlanhla akafundi incwadi, Ubaba akabhemi, njll] • Uqala ukuqonda nokusebenzisa amabizo asebungingini uma kuxoxwa (isb. izincwadi, izinkomo, njll) • Uqala ukuqonda nokusebenzisa ongumnini (isb. Wami, zami, lwakhe, njll) • Uqala ukuqonda nokusebenzisa isichasiso nesandiso (isb. Umfana omuhle angimazi mina-isichasiso; Umama uhamba kahle - isandiso) • Uqonda kahle amagama ajwayelekile aphakathi kwama-700 kuya kwayi-1 000 asetshenziswe enkulumeni ekupheleni kweBanga loku-1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uqala ukuqonda izindlela zokusetshenziswa kolimi lapho kukhulunywa nanoma kubhalwa • Uqala ukusebenzisa izimiso zolimi azifunde eBanganeni lokuqala • Uqala ukuqonda nokusebenzisa inkathi edlule, esandakudlula neyadlula (isb. Izolo ngbhale incwadi, Umfundisi wethu uhambile, Umfundisi wethu wahamba) • Uqala ukuqonda nokusebenzisa ukulandelana kwezinto enkulumeni (isb. UMandla uzophuza kuqala, kuze uThemba, kulandele uNomzamo, kugcine uSimanga) • Uqala ukuqonda nokusebenzisa kahle imibuzo ebuziwe naye futhi ayibuze kwabanye ngesikhathi esifanayo • Uqala ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isb. Mina, wena, thina, bona, njll) • Uqala ukuqonda nokusebenzisa isichasiso nesandiso ngendlela ethe thuthu • Uqonda kahle amagama ajwayelekile aphakathi kwe-1 000 kuya kwayizi-2 000 asetshenziswe enkulumeni ekupheleni kweBanga lesi-2 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uthuthukisa ukuqonda nezindlela zokusetshenziswa kolimi ngendlela eyiyo lapho kukhulunywa nanoma kubhalwa • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa inkathi yamanje, eyamanje esaqhubeka nenkathi ezayo • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa ongumnini (isb. Leitha udondolo lukagogo, Diana ukudla kwakho, njll) • Uqala ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izabizwana zokukhomba eduze, buqamama, kude • Ukuqonda nokusebenzisa imibuzo enhlobonhlobo ebuzwayo naye futhi ayibuze kwabanye ngesikhathi esifanele (isb. Kungani? Kuphi? Nini?) • Uqonda ukusebenzisa ongumnini (Incwadi kaNdalwenhle, Ingubo kaNoluthando) • Uqonda ukusebenzisa izichasiso nezandiso ngendlela eyiyo nethuthukayo • Uqonda asebenzise izindlela zokubuza ezahlukene (kungani...? Usho kuphi...?) • Uqala ukuqonda nokusebenzisa ukulandelana kwezinto enkulumeni (isb. UMandla uzophuza kuqala, kuze uPhilasande, kulandele uNokwethaba, kugcine uNomfundo) • Ukuqonda kahle amagama ajwayelekile aphakathi kwe-1 500 kuya kwayizi-2 500 asetshenziswe enkulumeni ekupheleni kweBanga lesi-3

IBANGA-1 ISIZULU ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA	
IZIDINDO ZETHEMU	
ITHEMU YOKU-1	
UKULALELA KANYE NOKUKHULUMA	ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA
	Ihora elilo-1 nemizuzu engama-30 ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO	
Amasonto 1-5	
Uthisha kumele akhethe izindikimba ezimbili ezizokwenza akwazi ukwethula aphinde basebenzise ulwazi lwamagama esebenalo, bese benza lemisebenzi engezansi.	
<i>Qaphela ukuthi izindikimba/izihloko eziphakanyisiwe yiziphakamiso nje. Uthisha kumele azikhethele ezakhe kuye ngesimo afundisa ngaphansi kwaso kanye nezinsizakufundisa ezikhona. Uthisha kumele enze isiqiniseko sokuthi unezincwadi ezinkulu ezanele/amaphosta, imilolozelo, amaculo, imidlalo kanye nezinto eziphathekayo zokufundisa ezihambisana nendikimba ayikhethele.</i>	
Uthisha kumele azame ukwenza yonke imisebenzi, ngaphezulu kokukodwa uma kwenzeka. Kumele ahlole abafundi esebenzisa imisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe ephakanyisiwe yamasonto 1-5.	
Amasonto 6-10	
Uthisha kumele akhethe izindikimba ezintsha ezimbili ezizomvumela ukuba akhele kulokho akwenze emasontweni amahlanu okuqala. Izindikimba kumele zivumele uthisha ukwethula ulwazi lwamagama olusha abuye bagxilise ulwazi lwamagama oselufundisiwe. Kumele futhi zivumele uthisha ukuthi aphinde asebenzise isisekelo esilula sokwakheka kolimi ngenkathi exhumana nabafundi ngoLimi Lokuqala lokweNgeza.	
Othisha kumele bazame ukwenza yonke imisebenzi, ngaphezu kokukodwa uma kwenzeka. Kumele bahlole abafundi besebenzisa imisebenzi yokuhlola engahleliwe ephakanyisiwe yamasonto 6-10. Othisha kumele benze ukuhlola okuhleliwe ekupheleni kwethemu.	
Imisebenzi yansuku zonke (ihora elilodwa ngesonto)	
Yenza umsebenzi owodwa noma ngaphezulu kokulandelayo nsukuzonke :	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukukhuluma (ukulalela nokukhuluma) ulwazi lwamagama usebenzisa indikimba noma izihloko njengo 'izimpahla zami' • Phendula kwizibingelelo ezilula kanye nokuvalalisa, usebenzisa ibinzana isibonelo.sawubona, unjani? Ngiyaphila. • Ucela imvume yokwenza into ethile isb. Ngisacela ukuyozikhulula, Ngisacela ukuyophuza amanzi. • Ukhomba izinto ekilasini noma esithombeni ukuphendula imiyalelo kathisha, isibonelo 'ngikhombise intombazana eggoke ingubo ebomvu'. • Unikeza amagama ezinto ezisesithombeni noma ekilasini ukuphendula imibuzo kathisha, Isibonelo. "kuyini olokhu? I-aphula'. • Uphendula ngokwenza imiyalelo elula ephimiselwayo,isibonelo "thattha i-aphula.libeke etafuleni." • Uphendula imibuzo elula .isibonelo, "uVusi ugqoke ijezi elinjani?" " elibomvu." • Uqonda bese eqala ukusebenzisa izakhiwo ezilula zolimi ezisemweni ezijwayelekile,isibonelo ubuningi bamabizo: umuntu-abantu, indlu-izindlu • Ucula amaculo alula awanyakazele esizwa nguthisha isibonelo. "Amasondo ebhasi ayaginqika, ayaginqika, ayaginqika" • Uzibandakanya kwiminyakazo yemilolozelo namaculo,benza iminyakazo isb. "Mina ngiyitipoti, nasi isibambo sami, nanku umbhobho wami, mbhobho thulula thulula, mbhobho thulula" • Badlala imidlalo yolimi,isibonelo.Uthisha ufihla incwadi bese ebuza imibuzo esebenzisa iminyakazo eminingi: Ikuphi incwadi? Ngabe ingaphansi kwetafula? Ngabe isekhabetheni? Ngabe isesikhwameni? 	

Imisebenzi yokulalela nokufunda ekugxilwa kuyo (imizuzu eyi-15 iphindwa kabili ngesonto)

Ulalela izindaba axoxelwa zona nalezo azifundelwayo

Uthisha ufundela abafundi indaba noma abaxoxele yona kabili ngesonto. Izindaba ezixoxwayo zingalingiswa kusetshenziswa ukuqhathuzisa izandla ukusekela incasiselo. Izindaba ezifundwayo makube yilezo ezicashunwe encwadini enkulu noma amaphosta anemidwebo lapho bonke abafundi bezobona.

- Ulalela izindaba ezimfushane noma imibhalo engelona iqiniso exoxwayo noma efundwa ezincwadini ezinkulu noma kumaphosta anemidwebo, isibonelo, isikole sethu ngokuzijabulisa bese bengenelela ngesikhathi esifanele
- Uqonda bese ephendula imibuzo elula isib. "Singumbala onjani lesi sigqoko?" noma alandele imiyalelo "isb. Ngikhombise isigqoko sikamkhulu"
- Unikeza amagama ezinto ezisethombeni ukuphendula imibuzo kathisha isb. "Ubani lo?" "ugogo"

Ukuthuthukiswa kowazi lwamagama, nezakhiwo zolimi

Ngokubamba iqhaza kule misebenzi engenhla:

- Uyaqhubeka nokwakha ulwazi lwamagama akhulunywayo, kufaka nolwazi lwamagama asetshenziswayo olimi isibonelo, umbala-oluhlaza sasibhakabhaka, obomvu, oluhlaza satshani
- Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda kwakhe kanye nokukwazi ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi enkulumeni yakhe ngendlela efanele isibonelo. eziphoqayo njengokuthi " khulula ijezi lakho" inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo njengokuthi "ngigqoka ijezi" ubuningi bebizo njenge " isokisi/amasokisi"

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile

Ukulalela nokukhuluma: (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

Amasonto 1-5

- Uphendula ngokunyakazisa umzimba kwimiyalelo elula enikezwa nguthisha
- Ukhomba izinto ekilasini noma esithombeni ukwenza imiyalelo kathisha

Amasonto 6-10

- Unikeza amagama ezinto ezisesithombeni noma ekilasini
- Uphendula imibuzo elula

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile

Ukulalela nokukhuluma: (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Uphendula imibuzo elula
- Ubonisa ukuqonda ulwazi lwamagama ayisisekelo ngokuwaphimisa ekhomba izinto ekilasini noma esithombeni elandela imiyalelo kathisha, isb. 'Ngibonise ihembe elibomvu, eliluhlaza, elimnyama, njll.

ITHEMU YOKU-1	
UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO	ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA Isikhathi esincane esiphakanyisiwe: imizuzu engama-30 Isikhathi esiphezulu esiphakanyisiwe: Ihora nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto
<p>OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO</p> <p><i>Ulwazi lwemisindo (1-5 imizuzu umsebenzi ngamunye)</i></p> <p>Le misebenzi kumele ibe mifishane futhi ididiyelwe emisebenzini yoKulalela noKukhuluma noma eyoKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wehlukana imisho kwezomlomo ngamagama ngokushaya izindla kulelo nalelo gama (isb. Imisho esendabeni U-ma-ma u-le-le) Esizwa uthisha ubona amagama aphindaphinda imisindo ethile endabeni, amaculo nemilolozelo, isibonelo, “th” Thula mntwana, Owa, Owa, Owa Uqala ukubona imisindo engafani ekuqaleni kwamagama.isib “b” bala; “l” lala <p>Ukufunda kokuqala (5-10 imizuzu kanye noma kabili ngethemu)</p> <p>Uthisha uza nezincwadi, amaposta, njll. ekilasini ukuze kubukiswe ngakho isimo sihambisane nalokho okuzofundwa. Uma kunohambo lwesikole akhombise abafundi lokho okubukiswe endaweni.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ubona amagama ajwayelekile ezimweni zansuku zonke (isb. IMA, HAMBANA, NGENA, PHUMA, njll) Uqala ukufunda kokuqala.isb. ulwazi lwemibhalo ngomsebenzi wesifundo sokufunda ngokuhlanganyela. <p>Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela (imizuzu emincane engama-30 kanti ephezulu ihora elilo-1 nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)</p> <p>Uma uthisha esebenzisa isikhathi esiphezulu soLimi lokweNgeza, wethula incwadi entsha enkulu (iphosta noma imibhalo eyandisiwe) kulelo nalelo sonto bese enza umsebenzi nsuku zonke. Uma esebenzisa imizuzu emincane engama-30 yolimi lokweNgeza, usebenzisa imibhalo efanayo amasonto amabili noma amathathu bese enza umsebenzi kanye noma kabili ngesonto. Uthisha ufundela ikilasi umbhalo akhombise amagama bese kuxoxwa ngezithombe nokulandelana kwezigameko endabeni. Uphinde afunde indaba phakathi kwesonto, agqugquzele abafundi ukuthi bafunde kanye naye. Umbhalo usetshenziselwa ukwethula amagama amasha.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Balela indaba noma imibhalo engelona iqiniso belandela uthisha bebheke nezithombe ezimayelana nendaba. Uxoxa ngezithombe esebenzisa ulimi lwasekhaya uma kunesidingo. Ukhomba izinto esithombeni, isibonelo ‘ngikhombise ugogo.’ ‘Ngikhombiseinja.’ Uphendula imibuzo elula elekelelwa izithombe, isibonelo. ‘Sikuphi isikhwama?’ Ufunda amanye amagama ewaphimisa isibonelo, isigqoko, indoda,inja, umoya, njll. Emuva kokufunda ngokuphindelela, uhlanganyela nabanye abafundi uma kufanele isibonelo 'cha, cha ngiyavilapha' Ulingisa esebenzisa ezinye izindaba zenkulumo ngababili Udweba izithombe eziveza umqondo ophelele wendaba. 	
<p>UKUHLOLA</p> <p>Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile</p> <p>Ulwazi ngokwaxhiwa kwemisindo kanye nemisindo (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uqala ukubona imisindo eyahlukahlukene esekuqaleni kwamagama. Ubona amagama anemisindo efanayo endabeni, emaculweni nakwimilolozelo. <p>Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukhomba abantu, izilwane kanye nezinto esithombeni ezisencwadini enkulu (noma kweminye imibhalo emikhulu) Uphendula imibuzo elula emayelana nendaba noma imibhalo engelona iqiniso. Udweba isithombe esiveza umqondo ophelele wendaba noma umbhalo ongelona iqiniso. <p>Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile</p> <p>Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uphendula imibuzo elula emayelana nendaba exoxiwe noma imibhalo engelona iqiniso. Ubonisa ukuqonda ulwazimagama endabeni ngokukhomba izinto ezithombeni ukuphendula imiyalelo kathisha, isibonelo, Ngikhombise umkhulu, udondolo lukamkhulu, ijazi likamkhulu, njll. 	

ITHEMU YOKU-1	
<p>UKUBHALA</p>	<p>ISIKHATHI ESIPhakanyisiwe sokufundisa NOKUFUNDA</p> <p>Isikhathi esincane ngokwamukelekile: asikho</p> <p>Isikhathi esiphezulu ngokwamukelekile: imizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto</p>
<p>OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO</p> <p><i>Umbhalo obhalwa ngokuhlanganyela (isikhathi esiphezulu - kanye ngesonto)</i></p> <p><i>Ekubhaleni kokuqala koLimi lokuqala Lokwengeza abafundi kumele balekelelwe nguthisha.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngokusizwa uthisha umfundi ubhala isihlokwana somdwebo wakhe bese efunda lokho akubhalile 	
<p>UKUHLOLA</p> <p>Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile</p> <p>Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukopisha isihlokwana sesithombe asidwebile bese efunda lokho okubhaliwe. 	

ITHEMU YESI-2

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Ihora nemizuzu engama-30 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Amasonto 1-5

Othisha bakhetha izindikimba ezimbili ezizokwenza bakwazi ukwethula baphinde basebenzise ulwazimagama, kumele benze wonke umsebenzi obalwe ngezansi. Qaphela ukuthi izindikimba/izihloko eziphakanyisiwe ziyiziphakamiso nje. Othisha kumele bazikhethile ezabo kuye ngokwesimo abakuso kanye nezinsizakufundisa ezikhona. Kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi banezincwadi ezinkulu /amaphosta, imilolozelo, amaculo, imidlalo kanye nezinto eziphathekayo ezifanele zezindikimba abazikhethile.

Othisha kumele bazame ukwenza wonke umsebenzi, ngaphezu kokukodwa uma kwenzeka. Kumele bahlole abafundi basebenzisa imisebenzi yokuhlola engahlelekile enconyiwe yamasonto 1-5.

Amasonto 6-10

Othisha kumele bakhetha izindikimba ezintsha ezimbili ezibavumela ukuthi bakhe besusela kulokho asebekufundisile emasontweni amahlanu okuqala. Izindikimba kumele zibavumele ukuthi bakwazi ukwethula amagama amasha baphinde bagxilise amagama asefundisiwe. Izindikimba kumele zivumele uthisha ukuthi akwazi ukusebenzisa ephindelela izakhiwo zolimi ezilula lapho exhumana nabafundi ngolimini lokuqala lokwengeza.

Othisha kumele baqinisekise ukuthi bawenza wonke umsebenzi, ngaphezu kokukodwa uma kwenzeka. Kumele bahlole abafundi basebenzisa imisebenzi yokuhlola engahlelekile enconyiwe yamasonto 6-10. Othisha kumele benze imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe ekupheleni kwethemu.

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke (ihora elilodwa ngesonto)

Makwenziwe owodwa noma ngaphezulu emisebenzini elandelayo zonke izinsuku kuye ngokwesikhathi esikhona:

- Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukukhuluma (ukulalela nokukhuluma) ulwazimagama usebenzisa izindikimba noma izihloko ezifana 'noKudla'
- Uphendula izibingelelo ezilula nokuvalalisa, esebenzisa ibinzana, isibonelo, Sawubona. Unjani? Ngiyaphila.
- Wenza izicelo ezilula, isibonelo, Ngicela i-aphula.
- Ukhomba izinto ekilasini noma esithombeni enza ngokomyalelo kathisha, isibonelo. 'Ngikhombise i-aphula, / ubhanana/ iwolintshi.' Njll.
- Shono ezinye izinto esithombeni noma ekilasini ukuphendula imibuzo kathisha, isibonelo, 'kuyini lokho? I-aphula'
- Phendula ngokwenza imiyalelo elula kathisha, isibonelo, 'thatha i-aphula. Libeke etafuleni.'
- Uphendula imibuzo elula isibonelo, 'mangaki amawolintshi lapho?' 'mabili'
- Uqonda bese eqala ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ezilula enkulumeni yakhe yansuku zonke, isibonelo, inkathi yamanje njengokuthi 'Ngithanda ama-aphula.' 'Angiwuthandi ubhanana.'
- Ucula amaculo alula awanyakazele, isibonelo, ngithanda ukudla, ukudla, ukudla, ukudla. Ngithanda ukudla ama-aphula nobhanana.
- Uhlanganyela kwimilolozelo namaculo, benza iminyakazo, isibonelo, izinyoni ezinhlanu.
- Badlala imidlalo yolimi, isibonelo, imidlalo yokuqagela- oyedwa uthatha ikhadi elinesithombe, abanye kufanele baqagele ukuthi ikuphi ukudla okusesithombeni, isibonelo, 'i-aphula'

Kugxilwa emsebenzini wokulalela nokukhuluma (imizuzu eyi-15 iphindwa kabili ngesonto)**Ulalela izindaba ezixoxwayo nezifundwayo**

Uthisha ufunda noma axoxe indaba kabili ngesonto. Izindaba ezixoxiwe bangazilingisa basebenzisa umzimba ukuze baqonde. Izindaba ezifundwayo kufanele zithathwe encwadini enkulu noma iphosta enezithombe ezigqamile lapho bonke abafundi bezozibona izithombe.

- Ulalela ngokujabula izindaba ezimfishane noma imibhalo engelona iqiniso exoxwayo noma efundwa encwadini enkulu noma amaphosta anemidwebo bese ehlanganyela nabanye ngezikhathi ezifanele, isibonelo, Usikhukhukazi Obomvu
- Uqonda bese ephendula imibuzo elula kanye nemiyalelo, isibonelo, 'Ngikhombise ubhanana. Bangaki obhanana abalapho?'
- Usho amagama ezinto ezithile ezisesithombeni ukuphendula imibuzo kathisha isibonelo, 'kuyini lokhu?' 'Ubhanana.'

Ukuthuthukiswa kolwazi, ulwazimagama kanye nezakhiwo zolimi

Ngokubamba iqhaza kulemisebenzi engenhla:

- Uqhubeka nokwakha amagama akhulunywayo, kufaka ulwazilwamagama, isibonelo, ulandelanisa- izinsuku sesonto
- Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda kwakhe kanye nokukwazi ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ezilula enkulumweni yakhe ngendlela efanele, isibonelo, inkathi yamanje-ukuvuma -'Ngithanda ama-aphula' nokulandula -'Angiwuthandi ubhanana'

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile

Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

Amasonto 1-5

- Usho ezinye izinto ezihambisana nendikimba esesithombeni noma ekilasini.
- Uphendula imibuzo elula

Amasonto 6-10

- Uphendula imibuzo elula
- Usebenzisa amabinzana amafishane nalula lapho ekhuluma (isb. Ngithanda ubhanana)

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile

Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Ubonisa ukuqonda amanye amagama okukhuluma afundisiwe kulethemu ngokulandela imiyalelo njengoku; 'Dweba amawolintshi amathathu/ obhanana abahlanu njll'
- Uphendula imibuzo elula (isib.Mangaki ama-aphula alapho?) ngezimpendulo ezimfishane
- Usebenzisa izindlela ezilula uma ekhuluma ngokusebenzisa amabinzana amafishane, isibonelo, 'Angiwuthandi ubhanana.'

ITHEMU YESI-2

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Isikhathi esincane ngokwamukelekile: imizuzu engama-30

Isikhathi esiphezulu ngokwamukelekile: Ihora nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Ukwakhiwa nokwazi imisindo (imizuzu eyi-15 umsebenzi ngamunye)

Le misebenzi kumele ibe mifishane futhi ididiyelwe emisebenzini yoKulalela Nokukhuluma noma imisebenzi yoKufunda Ngokuhlanyela.

- Uhlukana imisho ekhulunywayo ngamagama ngokushaya izandla kulelo nalelo gama
- (isib. u-go-go)
- Ushaya izandla kumalunga amagama emagameni ajwayelekile, isibonelo, u-bha-na-na
- Ngokusizwa uthisha ubona amagama aphindaphindayo endabeni, amaculo nemilolozelo. Isib Thula mntwana, Owa, Owa, Owa
- Uqala ukubona imisindo engafani ekuqaleni kwamagama.
- Ubona afunde imisindo enhlamvunye (a,e,b,m,s,l)

Ukufunda kokuqala (imizuzu e-5-10 kanye noma kabili ngethemu)

Uthisha uza nezincwadi, amaphosta, njll. ekilasini ukuze kubukiswe ngakho isimo sihambisane nalokho okuzofundwa. Uma kunohambo lwesikole akhombise abafundi lokho okukhangiswe endaweni.

- Ubona amagama avamile endaweni nsuku zonke isb. isikole, isitolo, njll
- Uthuthukisa ukufunda kokuqala njengolwazi lwemibhalo ngemisebenzi yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela (isikhathi esincane imizuzu engama-25-30 ngesonto, isikhathi esiphezulu ihora elilo-1 nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)

Lapho uthisha esebenzisa isikhathi esiphezulu soLimini Lokuqala LokweNgeza, wethula incwadi entsha enkulu noma eminye imibhalo emikhulu kulelo nalelo sonto bese benza umsebenzi nsuku zonke. Lapho othisha besebenzisa isikhathi esincane soLimi lokuqala lokweNgeza, basebenzisa incwadi efanayo amasonto amabili noma amathathu bese benza umsebenzi kanye noma kabili ngesonto. Bafundela ikilasi incwadi, akhombise amagama lapho kuchazwa isithombe nokulandelana kwezigameko endabeni. Uphinde afunde umbhalo phakathi kwesonto, agqugquzele ukuthi bafunde kanye naye. Umbhalo usetshenziselwa ukwethula amagama amasha.

- Ulalela indaba noma umbhalo ongelona iqiniso elandela uthisha ebheke nezithombe.
- Uxoxa ngezithombe esebenzisa ulimi lwasekhaya uma kunesidingo.
- Ukhomba izinto esithombeni (isb. Ngikhombise uswidi, khomba ikhekhe.)
- Uphendula imibuzo elula esizwa izithombe isibonelo. 'Sikuphi isikhwama?'
- Ufunda amanye amagama okukhuluma isibonelo. amaswidi, ikhekhe, ujamu
- Emuva kokufunda ngokuphindelela, uhlanganyela nabanye abafundi lapho kufanele
- Ulingisa indaba esebenzisa ezinye ingxoxo zababili
- Udweba isithombe esiveza umqondo ophelile wendaba.

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile

Ukwakhiwa nokwazi imisindo: (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Uqala ukubona imisindo eyahlukahlukene esekuqaleni kwamagama.
- Ushaya izandla kumalunga amagama emagameni ajwayelekile.

Ukufunda: (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Ukhomba abanye abantu, izilwane kanye nezinto ezithombeni ezisencwadini enkulu
- Uphendula imibuzo elula emayelana nendaba noma umbhalo ongelona iqiniso.
- Udweba isithombe esiveza umqondo wendaba noma umbhalo ongelona iqiniso

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile

Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Ushaya izandla kumalunga amagama emagameni ajwayelekile.
- Uphendula imibuzo elula emayelana nendaba noma umbhalo ongelona iqiniso.
- Ubonisa ukuqonda amagama endabeni ngokukhomba izinto ezithombeni ephendula imiyalelo kathisha, isibonelo, 'Ngibonise amaswidi, amakhekhe, ama-aphula, njll'

ITHEMU YESI-2	
UKUBHALA	ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA Isikhathi esincane: asikho Isikhathi esiphezulu: imizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO <i>Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela (isikhathi esiphezulu - kanye ngesonto)</i> <i>Ekubhaleni kokuqala koLimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza kumele balekelelwe nguthisha.</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngosizo lukathisha ubhala isihlokwana somdwebo wakhe bese efunda okubhaliwe 	
UKUHLOLA Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukopisha isihlokwana sesithombe asidwebile bese efunda okubhaliwe. 	

ITHEMU YESI-3

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Isikhathi: Ihoraeli-1 nemizuzu engama-30 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Amasonto 1-5

Othisha bakhetha izindikimba ezimbili ezizokwenza bakwazi ukwethula baphinde basebenzise amagama, benze wonke umsebenzi obalwe ngezansi. Qaphela ukuthi izindikimba/izihloko eziphakanyisiwe ziyiziphakamiso nje. Othisha kumele bazikhethile ezabo kuye ngokwesimo abakuso kanye nezinsizakufundisa ezikhona. Kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi banezincwadi ezinkulu /amaphosta, imilolozelo, amaculo, imidlalo kanye nezinto eziphathekayo ezifanele zezindikimba abazikhethile.

Othisha kumele bazame ukwenza wonke umsebenzi, ngaphezu kokukodwa uma kwenzeka. Kumele bahlole abafundi besebenzisa imisebenzi yokuhlola engahlelekile enconyiwe yamasonto 1-5.

Amasonto 6-10

Othisha kumele bakhetha izindikimba ezintsha ezimbili ezibavumela ukuthi bakhe besusela kulokho asebekufundisile emasontweni amahlanu okuqala. Izindikimba kumele zibavumele ukuthi bakwazi ukwethula amagama amasha baphinde bagxilise amagama asefundisiwe. Izindikimba kumele zivumele uthisha ukuthi akwazi ukusebenzisa ephindelela izakhiwo zolimi ezilula lapho exhumana nabafundi ngolimini lokuqala lokweNgeza.

Othisha kumele baqinisekise ukuthi bawenza wonke umsebenzi, ngaphezu kokukodwa uma kwenzeka. Kumele bahlole abafundi besebenzisa imisebenzi yokuhlola engahlelekile enconyiwe yamasonto 6-10. Othisha kumele benze imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe ekupheleni kwethemu.

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke (ihora elilodwa ngesonto)

Makwenziwe eminye yale misebenzi elandelayo zonke izinsuku kuye ngesikhathi esikhona:

- Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukukhuluma (ukulalela nokukhuluma) amagama usebenzisa izindikimba noma izihloko njenge 'Izilwane'
- Uphendula izibingelelo ezilula nokuvalalisa, esebenzisa ibinzana, isibonelo, 'Sala kahle. Ngizokubona kusasa.'
- Wenza izicelo ezilula, isibonelo, Ngicela ipeni lomsizi.
- Ukhomba izinto ekilasini noma esithombeni enza ngokomyalelo kathisha, isibonelo. 'Ngikhombise inkomo.'
- Shono ezinye izinto esithombeni noma ekilasini ukuphendula imibuzo kathisha, isibonelo, 'kuyini lokho? Imvu.'
- Phendula ngokwenza imiyalelo elula, isibonelo, 'dweba isithombe sekati.'
- Phendula imibuzo elula ebuzwa uthisha isibonelo. 'Ujani umbala wekati?' 'Umnyama'
- Uqonda bese eqala ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ezilula enkulumeni yakhe yansuku zonke, isibonelo, uqala ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ezimbalwa njengo 'inkomo inkulu. Ikati lincane.'
- Uba umuntu, isilwane noma into echazwe ngokukhuluma okulula isibonelo, 'Ngiyisilwane esincane. Nginemilenze emine nomsila. Ngithi hho, hho, hho. ngiwubani?'
- Ucula amaculo alula awanyakazele, isibonelo, Nampaya omama bethwele imithwalo
- Uhlanganyela kwiminyakazo yemilolozelo namaculo, isibonelo, izinyoni ezinhlanu
- Udlala imidlalo yolimi, isibonelo umdlalo wokuqangela- umfundi oyedwa wenza umsindo wesilwane, abanye kumele baqagele ukuthi uyisiphi isilwane ngolimi lokuqala lokweNgeza.

Kugxilwa emsebenzini wokulalela nokukhuluma (imizuzu eyi-15 iphindwa kabili ngesonto)**Ulalela izindaba ezixoxwayo nezifundwayo**

Uthisha ufunda noma axoxe indaba kabili ngesonto. Izindaba ezixoxiwe bangazilingisa besebenzisa umzimba ukuze baqonde. Izindaba ezifundwayo kufanele zithathwe encwadini enkulu noma iphosta enezithombe ezigqamile lapho bonke abafundi bezozibona izithombe.

- Ulalela ngokujabula izindaba ezimfishane noma imibhalo engelona iqiniso exoxwayo noma afunde incwadi enkulu noma amaphosta anemidwebo, isibonelo, Izingulube Ezintathu, ngokujabula bese ehlanganyela nabanye ngezikhathi ezifanele
- Uqonda bese enza ngokomyalelo, isibonelo, 'Ngikhombise imbuzi. Zingaki izimbuzi ezilapho?'
- Uphendula imibuzo elula ngenzaba ngezimpindulo ezimfishane isibonelo. 'Zingaki izingulube ezisendabeni?' 'Zintathu.'
- Unikeza amagama ezinto ezithile esithombeni ukuphendula imibuzo kathisha, isibonelo, 'Ubani lo osesithombeni?' 'Ugogo.'

Ukuthuthukiswa kolwazi, amagama kanye nezakhiwo zolimi

Ngokubamba iqhaza kulemisebenzi engenhla:

- Uqhubeka nokwakha amagama akhulunywayo, kufaka ulwazi lwamagama, isibonelo, izinombolo, ubungakho
- Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda kwakhe kanye nokukwazi ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ezilula zolimi olukhulunywayo, njengokuqonda nokuqala ukusebenzisa iziphawulo ezimbalwa ezifana nokuthi 'omkhulu, omncane', nesandiso esifana nokuthi 'shesha, ngokungasheshi/kancane'

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile

Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

Amasonto 1-5

- Usho ezinye izinto ezihambisana nendikimba esithombeni noma ekilasini.
- Uphendula imibuzo elula, isibonelo, ‘unjani umbala wenkomo?’

Amasonto 6-10

- Ukhuluma ngendlela elula ngokusebenzisa imabinzana amafishane isibonelo, ‘inkomo insundu.’
- Uba umuntu, isilwane noma into echazwe ngokukhuluma okulula isibonelo, ‘ Ngiyisilwane esincane. Nginemilenze emine nomsila. Ngithi hho, hho, hho.ngiwubani?’

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile

Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Uphendula imibuzo elula, isibonelo, ‘Zingaki izimbuzi esithombeni?’
- Uba umuntu, isilwane noma into echazwe ngokukhuluma okulula isibonelo, ‘ Ngiyisilwane esincane. Nginemilenze emine nomsila. Ngithi hho, hho, hho.ngiwubani?’
- Ubonisa ukuqonda ulwazimagama akhulunywayo ngokukhomba izinto ekilasini (noma esithombeni noma emidwebeni) elandela imiyalelo kathisha. isib. ‘Khomba inkomo/ikati/inja/imbuzi njll.’ ‘Dweba amakati amabili, njll.’

ITHEMU YESI-3

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Isikhathi esincane: imizuzu engama-30

Isikhathi esiphezulu: Ihora nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Ukwakhiwa nokwazi imisindo (imizuzu eyi-15 umsebenzi ngamunye)**Le misebenzi kumele ibe mifishane futhi ididiyelwe emisebenzini yoKulalela Nokukhuluma kanye noKufunda Ngokuhlanganyela.**

- Ushaya izandla kumalunga amagama emagameni ajwayelekile isibonelo, i-ka-ti, i-hha-shi
- Ngokusizwa uthisha ubona amagama aphindaphinda imisindo ethile endabeni, amaculo nemilolozelo, isibonelo, “kh” Kwakukhona ikhehla, ikhehla, ikhehla. Lalihamba lithi, lithi, thi. Lalihamba lithi uma seliphuzile.
- Ubona afunde imisindo enhlamvunye. (a,e,b,m,s,l, i,o,u,k,d,h)
- Ubona amagama akhomba ubuningi (izinja, abantu, izinkomo, njll)

Ukufunda kokuqala (imizuzu e-5-10 kanye noma kabili ngethemu)**Uthisha uza nezincwadi, amaphosta, njll. ekilasini ukuze kubukiswe ngakho isimo sihambisane nalokho okuzofundwa. Uma kunohambo lwesikole akhombise abafundi lokho okukhangiswe endaweni.**

- Ubona amagama avamile endaweni nsuku zonke isibonelo, amagama emigwaqo, amagama ezitolo, amagama emikhiziqizo: njengo Toyota, BMW, Jeep nezinye izinto: Omo, Joko, Nandos, Tastic
- Uthuthukisa ukufunda kokuqala (isibonelo.ulwazi lwemibhalo) ngemisebenzi yokufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela (isikhathi esincane imizuzu engama-25-30 ngesonto, isikhathi esiphezulu ihora elilo-1 nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)**Lapho uthisha esebenzisa isikhathi esiphezulu soLimini Lokuqala LokweNgeza, wethula incwadi entsha enkulu noma eminye imibhalo emikhulu kulelo nalelo sonto bese benza umsebenzi nsuku zonke. Lapho othisha besebenzisa isikhathi esincane soLimi lokuqala lokweNgeza, basebenzisa incwadi efanayo amasonto amabili noma amathathu bese benza umsebenzi kanye noma kabili ngesonto. Ufundela ikilasi incwadi, akhombe amagama lapho kuchazwa isithombe nokulandelana kwezigameko endabeni. Uphinde afunde umbhalo phakathi kwesonto, agqugquzele ukuthi bafunde kanye naye. Umbhalo usetshenziselwa ukwethula amagama amasha.**

- Ulalela indaba noma umbhalo ongelona iqiniso elandela uthisha ebheke nezithombe.
- Uxoxa ngezithombe esebenzisa ulimi lwasekhaya uma kunesidingo
- Ukhomba izinto esithombeni, isibonelo, ‘Ngikhombise unogwaja.’ ‘Khomba unogwaja.’
- Uphendula imibuzo elula esizwa izithombe isbonelo. ‘Ngabe unogwaja unezindlebe ezinde noma ezimfishane?’
- Ufunda amanye amagama okukhuluma isbonelo. isilwane, unogwaja, izindlebe, umsila
- Emuva kokufunda ngokuphindelela, uhlanganyela nabanye abafundi lapho kufanele
- Ulingisa indaba esebenzisa ezinye ingxoxo zababili
- Udweba isithombe esiveza umqondo ophelele wendaba.

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile**Ukwakhiwa nokwazi imisindo: (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

- Ushaya izandla kumalunga amagama emagameni ajwayelekile.
- Ubona amagama akhomba ubuningi ngokukhuluma isibonelo,inja/izinja; inkomo/izinkomo; ihhashi/amahhashi, imbuzi/izimbuzi, njll

Ukufunda: (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Ukhomba abantu, izilwane kanye nezinto ezithombeni ezisencwadini enkulu noma kweminye imibhalo emikhulu
- Uphendula imibuzo elula emayelana nendaba exoxiwe ngezimpindulo ezimfishane.
- Udweba isithombe esiveza umqondo ophelele wendaba noma umbhalo ongelona iqiniso.

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile**Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

- Ubona amagama akhomba ubuningi ngokukhuluma, isibonelo,inja/izinja; inkomo/izinkomo; ihhashi/amahhashi, imbuzi/izimbuzi
- Uphendula imibuzo elula emayelana nendaba exoxiwe ngezimpindulo ezimfishane
- Ubonisa ukuqonda amagama endabeni ngokukhomba izinto ezithombeni elandela imiyalelo kathisha. Isibonelo, ‘Ngibonise unogwaja, ibhubesi, umsila webhubesi, njll.’

ITHEMU YESI-3	
UKUBHALA	ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA Isikhathi esincane: asikho Isikhathi esiphezulu: imizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto
<p>OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO <i>Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela (isikhathi esiphezulu - kanye ngesonto)</i> <i>Ekubhaleni kokuqala koLimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza kumele balekelelwe nguthisha.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngokusizwa uthisha ubhala isihloko somdwebo wakhe bese efunda okubhaliwe • Ngokusizwa uthisha ubhala uhlu olulula olunezihlokwana, isibonelo, <u>Izilwane</u>:inja, ikati, inkomo, njll.; <u>Izithelo</u>: ubhanana, i-aphula, amapentshisi, njll. 	
<p>UKUHLOLA Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukopisha isihloko sesithombe asidwebile bese efunda okubhaliwe. • Ubhala uhlu olulula olunezihlokwana 	

ITHEMU YESI-4

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

ISIKHATHI ESIPhakanyisiwe Sokufundisa NOKUFUNDA

Ihora nemizuzu engama-30 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Amasonto 1-5

Othisha kumele bakhethe izindikimba ezimbili ezizobavumela ukwethula amagama babuye bawasebenzise ukwenza imisebezi elandelayo. Qaphela ukuthi izindikimba/izihloko ziyiziphakamiso nje. Othisha kumele bazikhethile ezabo kuye ngalokho abazokufundisa kanye nezinsizakufundisa ezikhona. Othisha kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi banezincwadi ezanele, kubandakanya izincwadi ezinkulu/amaphosta, izinkondlo, amaculo, imidlalo kanye nakho konke abazofundisa ngakho futhi kuhambisane nezindikimba abazikhethile.

Othisha kumele bazame ukwenza wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo. Kumele bahlole abafundi babo besebenzisa Imisebenzi Yokuhlola Okungahleliwe okumiselwe amasonto 1-5.

Amasonto 6-10

Othisha kumele bakhethe izindikinda ezintsha ezimbili ezibavumela ukuthi bakhe besusela kulokho asebekufundisile emasontweni amahlanu okuqala. Lezo zindikimba kumele zibavumele ukuthi bakwazi ukwethula uhlu lolwazimagama olusha baphinde bagxilise nolwazi lolwazi lwamagama oselufundisiwe. Lezo zindikimba kumele zivumele othisha ukuthi bakwazi ukude besebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi lapho bexhumana nabafundi ngoLimi Olwengeziwe Lokuqala.

Othisha kumele benze wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo. Kumele bahlole abafundi babo besebenzisa ukuhlola okungahleliwe okumiselwe amasonto 6-10. Kumele bahlole abafundi besebenzisa Ukuhlola Okuhleliwe ekupheleni kwethemu.

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke (ihora elilodwa ngesonto)

Makwenziwe eminye yale misebenzi elandelayo zonke izinsuku kuya ngesikhathi esikhona:

- Uqala ukwakha uhlu lolwazi lwamagama akhulunywayo (ukulalela nokukhuluma) esebenzisa izindikimba noma izihloko ezithile isib. "Izinto engikwazi ukuzenza"
- Ubungelela aphinde avalelise ngendlela okwenziwa ngayo elindelekile Isib. 'Nisale kahle. Sizobuye sibonane.'
- Wenza izicelo ezincanyana njengokuthi 'ngicela ingilazi yamanzi'
- Ukhomba lokho uthisha ambuza ngakho ekilasini nasezithombeni isib. Ngikhombise inyoni, Ngikhombise impangele, Ngikhombise ijuba', njll
- Uphendula uthisha ngokunikeza amagama ezinto ezisesithombeni noma ekilasini isib. Yini le?
- Wenza lokhu uthisha athi akakwenze isb. Dweba isithombe senyoni, Dweba umzimba wenyoni, Dweba ikhanda lenyoni, Dweba imilenze yenyoni, njll
- Uphendula imibuzo elula uthisha ambuza yona isib. 'Ungagxuma?' 'Ngitshengise'
- Uqonda bese eqala ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ezilula enkulumeni yakhe yansuku zonke, isibonelo, Ngingagxuma, ngigijime, njll. Ngingasibhala isibalo
- Uba umuntu, isilwane noma into echazwe ngokukhuluma okulula isib. 'Nginemilenze emibili, amaphiko kanye nomlomo wenyoni. Ngingandiza. .ngiwubani?'
- Ucula amaculo ajwayelekile anomnyakazo, isibonelo, 'ngingandiza'
- Uhlanganyela nabanye abafundi kwimilolozelo namaculo balingise lokho abakuhayayo/abacula ngakho isibonelo, 'nampaya omame bethwele imithwalo'
- Ubamba iqhaza emidlalweni eyenziwa ekilasini (isib. Umfundi wokuqala usho into akwazi ukuyenza, abuze olandelayo esiyingini ukuthi yena angenzani-Ngingagxuma. Wena ungenzani- olandelayo anikeze impendulo bese naye ebuza umbuzo

Kugxilwa emsebenzini wokulalela nokukhuluma (imizuzu eyi-15 iphindwa kabili ngesonto)**Ulalela izindaba ezixoxwayo nezifundwayo**

Uthisha ufunda noma axoxe indaba kabili ngesonto. Izindaba ezixoxiwe bangazilingisa besebenzisa umzimba ukuze baqonde. Izindaba ezifundwayo kufanele zithathwe encwadini enkulu noma iphosta enezithombe ezigqamile lapho bonke abafundi bezozibona izithombe.

- Ulalela ngokujabula izindaba ezimfishane noma imibhalo engelona iqiniso exoxwayo noma afunde incwadi enkulu noma amaphosta anemidwebo, isibonelo, Izilwane ezingandiza, ngokujabula bese ehlanganyela nabanye ngezikhathi ezifanele
- Uqonda bese enza ngokomyalelo, isibonelo, 'Ngikhombise uvemvane'
- Uphendula imibuzo elula ngendaba ngezimpendulo ezimfishane isibonelo. 'Ilulwane lingandiza?' 'Lindiza nini?'
- Unikeza amagama ezinto ezithile esithombeni ukuphendula imibuzo kathisha, isibonelo, 'kuyini lokhu?' 'Ilulwane.'

Ukuthuthukiswa komqondo wamagama, uhlu lolwazimagama nezakhiwo zolimi

Ngokubamba iqhaza kulokhu okungenhla,

- Umfundi uyaqhubeka nokuzakhela amagama olimi isibonelo, ijuba lingandiza, ilulwane lingandiza, njll
- Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda kwakhe kanye nokukwazi ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ezifana nendlela ehambisana nesandiso (ukuvuma nokuphika) enkulumweni yakhe ngendlela efanele : ngingagijima kakhulu; anginakundiza

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile

Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

Amasonto 1-5

- Uphendula imibuzo elula isb. ‘Ungalibhala igama lakho? Ngikhombise’
- Ukhuluma ngendlela elula isibonelo. Mina ngingagxuma

Amasonto 6-10

- Ukhuluma ngendlela elula esebenzisa ibinzana elifishane isibonelo. Ngingahlala esitulweni
- Uba umuntu, isilwane noma into echazwe ngokukhuluma okulula isibonelo, ‘ Ngiyisilwane esincane. Nginemilenze emine nomsila. Ngithi hho, hho, hho.ngiwubani?’

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile

Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Uphendula imibuzo elula isibonelo. ‘Ungabala ufike eshumini? Ngikhombise’
- Ukhuluma ngendlela elula, isibonelo. ‘Mina ngingalibhala igama lami.’
- Ubonisa ukuqonda ulwazi lwagama olimi ngokukhomba izinto ekilasini/esithombeni noma ngeminyakazo ngokulandela imiyalelo kathisha isibonelo. ‘Gxuma. Hlala. Thinta ikhanda lakho, njll’
- Uqonda okungenani amagama ajwayelekile aphakathi kwama-700 kuya kwayi-1 000 asetshenziswa enkulumeni ekupheleni kwebanga lokuqala,lapho uLimi lokuqala lokweNgeza lunikezwe isikhathi esiphezulu esiphakhanyisiwe.

ITHEMU YESI-4

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Ihora nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Ukwazi Ngokwakhiwa kwemisindo nemisindo: (imizuzu owo-1-5 ngomsebenzi ngamunye)**Le misebenzi kumele ibe mifishane futhi ididiyelwe emisebenzini Yokulela Nokukhuluma noma eyoKufunda Ngokuhlanyela.**

- Wehlukana ngomlomo izinhlamvu emagameni ajwayelekile (isib. I-ka-ti)
- Ubona amagama aphindaphinda imisindo ethile endabeni, amaculo nemilolozelo (isib. Kwakukhona ikhehla, ikhehla, ikhehla, Lalihamba lithi, lithi, lithi).
- Ubona afunde imisindo enhlamvunye (a,e,b,m,s,l, i,o,u,k,d,h,f,g,c,p)
- Ubona amagama akhomba ubuningi (inyoni/izinyoni; ilulwane/amalulwane, njll)

Ukufunda kokuqala (imizuzu e-5-10 kanye noma kabili ngethemu)**Uthisha uza nezincwadi, amaphosta, njll. ekilasini ukuze kubukiswe ngakho isimo sihambisane nalokho okuzofundwa. Uma kunohambo lwesikole akhombise abafundi lokho okukhangiswe endaweni.**

- Ubona amagama avamile endaweni nsuku zonke isbonelo, amagama emigwaqo, amagama ezitolo, amagama emikhiqizo kumaphephabhuku: njengo BP, JET, ABSA, Cell C, Vodacom, Tastic, Chicken Licken
- Uthuthukisa ukufunda kokuqala njengolwazi lwemibhalo ngomsebenzi wokufunda ngokuhlanyela

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanyela (isikhathi esincane imizuzu engama-25-30 ngesonto, isikhathi esiphezulu ihora elilo-1 nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)**Lapho uthisha esebenzisa isikhathi esiphezulu soLimini Lokuqala LokweNgeza, wethula incwadi entsha enkulu noma eminye imibhalo emikhulu kulelo nalelo sonto bese benza umsebenzi nsuku zonke. Lapho othisha besebenzisa isikhathi esincane soLimi lokuqala lokweNgeza, basebenzisa incwadi efanayo amasonto amabili noma amathathu bese benza umsebenzi kanye noma kabili ngesonto. Ufundela ikilasi incwadi, akhombe amagama lapho kuchazwa isithombe nokulandelana kwezigameko endabeni. Uphinde afunde umbhalo phakathi kwesonto, agqugquzele ukuthi bafunde kanye naye. Indaba noma umbhalo ongelona iqiniso usetshenziselwa ukwethula amagama amasha.**

- Ulalela indaba noma umbhalo ongelona iqiniso elandela uthisha nangokubheka izithombe.
- Uxoxa ngezithombe esebenzisa ulimi lwasekhaya uma kunezidingo.
- Ukhomba izinto esithombeni, isibonelo 'Ngikhombise inyoni, khomba inyoni.'
- Uphendula imibuzo elula esizwa yizithombe isibonelo. 'Ngabe inyoni ingandiza? Zingaki izimpiko zenyoni?'
- Ufunda ulwazi lwamagama akhulunywayo, isibonelo. ndiza, isibhakabhaka, inyoni, ilulwane, ivemvane,
- Emuva kokufunda ngokuphindelela, uhlanganyela nabanye uma kufanele.
- Ulingisa indaba esebenzisa inkulumbo yababili
- Udweba izithombe eziveza umqondo ophela wendaba noma umbhalo ongelona iqiniso.

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile

Ukwakhiwa nokwazi imisindo: (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Ushaya izandla kumalunga amagama emagameni ajwayelekile, isibonelo, i-lu-lwa-ne, i-nyo-ni, i-si-bha-ka-bha-ka, njll.
- Ubona amagama akhomba ubuningi ngokukhuluma isibonelo. inyoni/izinyoni; ilulwane/amalulwane; inyosi/izinyosi, njll

Ukufunda: (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Ukhomba abantu, izilwane kanye nezinto ezithombeni ezisencwadini enkulu/iphosta
- Uphendula imibuzo elula emayelana nendaba ngezimpindulo ezimfishane
- Udweba isithombe esiveza umqondo ophela wendaba noma umbhalo ongelona iqiniso.

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile

Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Ubona amagama akhomba ubuningi ngokulalela isibonelo. inyoni/izinyoni; ilulwane/amalulwane; inyosi/izinyosi
- Uphendula imibuzo elula emayelana nendaba exoxiwe noma umbhalo ongelona iqiniso.
- Ubonisa ukuqonda ulwazimagama endabeni ngokukhomba izinto ezithombeni elandela imiyalelo kathisha. isibonelo. 'Ngikhombise inyoni, Ngikhombise ivemvane, Ngikhombise inyosi, njll.'

ITHEMU YESI-4	
UKUBHALA	ISIKHATHI ESIPhakanyisiwe sokufundisa NOKUFUNDA Isikhathi esincane: asikho Isikhathi esiphezulu: imizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto
<p>OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO</p> <p><i>Ukubhala ngokuhlanganyela (isikhathi esiphezulu - kanye ngesonto)</i></p> <p><i>Ekubhaleni kokuqala koLimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza kumele balekelelwe nguthisha.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngosizo lukathisha ubhala isihloko somdwebo wakhe bese efunda okubhaliwe • Ngokusizwa uthisha ubhala uhlu olulula olunezihlokwana, isibonelo, <u>Izilwane ezindizayo</u>: inyoni, ilulwane, uvemvane, inyosi njll. 	
<p>UKUHLOLA</p> <p>Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile</p> <p>Umbhalo: (okubhalwayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukopisha isihlokwana sesithombe asidwebile bese ekufunda okubhaliwe • Ubhala uhlu lwezinto olulula olunesihloko 	

IMIBHALO/IZINSIZAKUFUNDISA ZONYAKA EZIPHAKANYISIWE**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA:**

- Izincwadi zezindaba (Izincwadi ezinkulu) nezindaba ezixoxwayo
- Izincwadi ezinkulu ezingesilo iqiniso
- Amaphosta nezithombe zokweseka ukufundiswa kwezindaba nolwazimagama
- Amashadi emibala namashadi ezinombolo
- Amaculo, imilolozelo kanye nezinkondlo
- Izinto eziphathelele nezindikimba nezihloko
- Izinto ezisetshenziselwa ukulingisa izindaba nemidlalo yokulingisa, isibonelo amamaski, izimpahla zokugqoka, izinto eziphathekayo
- Ama-CD, ama-DVD kanye nezinhlelo zikamabonwakude
- Iphaphethi yokwethula Ulimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

- Izithombe namaphosta
- Amalogo nezibonelo ezifanele zemidwebo yemvelo, isibonelo, opulasitiki basezitolo, amagama ezinto eziphethe umkhiqizo njll.
- Izincwadi ezinkulu (okungenani izindaba ezi-2 ezihlukene noma imibhalo engelona iqiniso ngethemu)
- Imibhalo ekhulisiwe egqamile, isibonelo, amaculo, imilolozelo njll.
- Amalebuli ama-flash khadi ezinto ezisekilasini nezikhangisiwe
- Okokukhomba okusetshenziswa uma kufundwa imibhalo ekhulisiwe, izindaba zasodongeni, izikhangiso

UKUBHALA, NOKUBHALA KAHLE NGESANDLA:

- Izikhali zokubhala Isib. Amapeni omsizi, emibala, amkhirayoni anamafutha , amaphepha angenamigqa ahlukahlukene ngobukhulu (A3, A4, A5), irula, irabha, nezincwadi ezinemigqa enga 17mm
- Amashadi angabhaliwe amakhulu namakhokhi-peni

IBANGA- 2 ISIZULU ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA	
IZIDINGO ZETHEMU	
ITHEMU YOKU-1	
UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA Isikhathi esincane: Imizuzu eyi-45 lhora eli-1 ngesonto Isikhathi esiphezulu: lhora eli-1 ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO Amasonto 1-5 Othisha bakhetha izindikimba ezimbili ezizobavumela ukuba bathule amagama amasha asesetshenziswe kabusha, asebenzisa imisebenzi ebalwe ngezansi. Qaphela ukuthi izindikimba/izihloko eziphakanyisiwe ziyiziphakamiso nje. Othisha kumele bazikhethela ezabo izindikimba kuye nalokho abazokufundisa kanye nezinsizakufundisa ezikhona. Othisha kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi banezincwadi ezanele, kubandakanya Izincwadi Ezinkulu/amaphosta, imilolozelo, amaculo, imidlalo kanye nezinto eziphathekayo ezimayelana nendikimba abayikhethile. Othisha kumele bazame ukwenza umsebenzi omningi ngokungenzeka ngesikhathi esitholalalayo. Kumele bathule umsebenzi omusha ngokulalela nokuphinda basho. Uthisha kumele ukuba yena kuqala akhombise ngokusho, (isib. Ukuthi yini ayenzile ngempelasonto). Kumele ukuba asize abafundi ukuba basho okwabo. Kumele abesnikeza abafundi uhla lwamagama okumele balusebenzise ezindabeni zabo, isibonelo, 'Ngesonto eledule nga...', ngase nga... ngalandelisa ngo... emva kwalokho nga...' njll. Kumele abasize ukuba basebenzise inkathi edlule ejwayelekile. Abafundi bazosebenzisa ukulalela okuthile nokunikeza okushiwo unyaka wonke. Lokhu kuzonikeza abafundi ithuba namagama okuxhumanisa inkathi (ekuqaleni, kwalendela, kwase) kokuqukethwe. Ukulekelela okuqhubekayo bheka Ingxenye yesi-4 ekugcineni kwalomqulu. Uthisha kumele ahlole abafundi esebenzisa Imisebenzi Yokuhlola Okungahleliwe enconyelwe amasonto 1-5.	
Amasonto 6-10 Othisha kumele bakhetha izindikinda ezintsha ezimbili ezibavumela ukuthi bakhele kwabakwenze emasontweni amahlanu okuqala. Lezo zindikimba kumele zibavumele ukuthi bakwazi ukwethula uhla lolwazimagama olusha baphinde bagxilise nolwazi lolwazimagama oselufundisiwe. Lezo zindikimba kumele futhi zivumele Othisha ukuthi bakwazi ukuba besebenzisa ngokuvamile ukusebenza kwezinhloko zolimi uma eqhubeka nokuxhumana bexhumana nabafundi ngoLomi Lokuqala LokweNgeza. Othisha kumele benze wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo. Kumele bahlale abafundi babo besebenzisa Ukuhlola Okungahleliwe/kwansuku zonke okumiselwe amaSonto 6-10. Kumele bahlale abafundi besebenzisa Ukuhlola Okuhleliwe ekupheleni kwethemu.	
Imisebenzi yansukuzonke (imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto) Imisebenzi ayilingani ngobude. Uthisha angenza owodwa omude noma emibili noma emithathu emifushane ngesonto:	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Umfundi uqala ukwakha uhlu lolwazimagama lwama-oral (ukulalela nokukhuluma) esebenzisa izindikimba noma izihloko ezithile (isib. Isihloko esihambisana nemizwa-USuku engingasoze ngalulibala). • Ulandela imiyalelo emifushane elandelayo. (isib. Dweba umfanekiso wobuso bomuntu omamathekayo, uphinde udwebe ubuso bomuntu obudumele). • Nikeza imiyalelo elula, isibonelo, 'dweba ubuso obujabule'. • Uphendula imibuzo elula (isib. Ikuphi...? 'Ekabani...?' (Ekabani lencwadi? Iyiphi indaba oyifunayo?). • Wakha izicelo ezilula nezethulo, isibonelo, 'Ngizizwa nginxaniwe. Ngingayithola ingilazi yamanzi?' • Ukhomba into ngokuchazwa kwayo kalula, isibonelo, 'Intombazane idumele. Isiyakhala.' Umfundi kumele akwazi ukuxhumanisa loku okuchaziwe nesithombe. • Ukhuluma ngezinto ezisesithombeni elandela imiyalelo kathisha, isibonelo, 'Yini oyibona esithombeni?' 'Ngitshele ukuthi ubonani esithombeni.' • Ulalela okushiwoyo, isibonelo, Uthisha ubaxoxela ngalokho abekwenza ngempelasonto edlule. • Besizwa nguthisha, abafundi baxoxa ezabo izindaba ezimayelana nalokho abebekwenza ngempelasonto • Besho bephindaphinda benza nezinkondlo ezilula, imilolozelo enyakazisayo namaculo, isibonelo, Uma unamile futhi wazi, shaya izandla! • Badlala umdlalo wolimi ohambisana nemizwa wokuqagela ukuthi umuntu nomuntu uphatheka kanjani lapho bembheka noma besho into ethile kuye. 	
Kugxilwa emsebenzini wokulalela nokukhuluma (isikhathi esincane imizuzu eyi-15 iphindwa ka-1 ngesonto, isikhathi esiphezulu imizuzu eyi-15 x 2 ngesonto) Ulalela izindaba axoxelwa zona nalezo azifundelwayo (Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela)	

Ulalela izindaba axoxelwa zona nalezo azifundelwayo (Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela)

Kanye noma kabili ngesonto, kuya ngesikhathi esikhona, Uthisha makaxoxe noma afunde indaba (noma aphinde izehlakalo). Izindaba ezixoxwayo zingadlalwa kusetshenziswa umzimba kanye nezinto ezisetshenziselwa ukweseka umqondo. Izindaba ezifundwayo zona makube yilezo ezicashunwe eNcwadini Enkulu noma kwiphosta enezithombe ezigqamile bonke abafundi bengakwazi ukuzibona.

- Ulalela izindaba ezimfushane, okushiwoyo noma imibhalo eyiqiniso eyaxoxwa noma efundwa eNcwadini Enkulu noma kumaphosta (isb. Indaba ethile okuthi lapho ixoxwa kube nengxeye lapho abafundi becula kanyekanye-Indaba exoxa ngezinyoni)
- Uqonda futhi aphenyule emiyalelweni, isibonelo 'Ngikhombise idada eliduda edamini'
- Uphendula imibuzo elula eqondile emayelana nendaba edinga izimpendulo ezimfushane isibonelo, 'Libhukuda kuphi idada elijabulile?' 'Lithanda ukudlani idada elijabulile?'
- Unikeza amagama ezinto ezithile ezisesithombeni ukuphendula imibuzo kathisha, isibonelo, 'Yini le?' 'inhlanzi?'
- Ulingisa indaba, esebenzisa ezinye izinkulumompendulwano.

Ukuthuthukiswa komqondo wamagama, uhlu lolwazimagama nezakhiwo zolimi

Ngokubamba iqhaza kulokhu okungenhla,

- Umfundi uyaqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama olumayelana nemizwa ethile yenjabulo, yosizi, njll.
- Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda kwakhe kanye nokukwazi ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ezifana nenkathi edlule kanye namagama akhomba ukulandelana kwezizigaba enkathini edlule njengokuthi 'Ngivakashela, nokuxhumanisa isikhathi njengokuthi 'ekuqaleni,' 'kwalandela', 'kwase'.

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso Zemisebenzi Yokuhlola Okungahleliwe:****Ukulalela nokukhuluma: (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)****Amasonto 1-5**

- Ukhomba isithombe ngokuchazwa kwaso okulula, isibonelo, 'Umfana uyajabula, uyamamatheka.'
- Ulalela okushiwoyo okulula aphenyule nemibuzo elula ngako, isibonelo, 'yini uMandla ayenze kuqala? Yini enye aphinde wayenza? njll.'

Amasonto 6-10

- Ulandela imiyalelo elandelayo, isibonelo, Dweba ubuso obujabulile, uphinde udwebe ubuso obuthukuthele.
- Uyaxoxa elandelayo izigameko ezithile kanje: NgeSonto ngavuka ekuseni, ngegeza, ngagqoka, ngadla, ngase ngiya eSontweni.

Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Okuhleliwe koku-1:**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

- Abafundi balalela Uthisha ebaxoxela ngalokho abekwenza ngempelasonto bese bephenyula imibuzo elula emayelana nokuxoxiwe.
- Ukhombisa ukuqonda imiyalelo eshiwo ngomlomo bese ekhomba isithombe aphinde alandele imiyalelo ethile ayinikezwa nguthisha (isb. Ngikhombise umfanekiso wentombazane ethukuthele; Lingisela umuntu ojabule noma othukuthele njll.

ITHEMU YOKU-1	
<p>UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO</p>	<p>ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA</p> <p>Isikhathi esincane: imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto Isikhathi esiphezulu: Ihora nemizuzu engama-30</p>
<p>OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO</p> <p><i>Ukwazi Ngokwakhiwa kwemisindo nemisindo (Imizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)</i></p> <p>Othisha babukeza amagama anomisindo owodwa, baqale ngemisindo ehlobene ethi ayifane naleyo yoLimi LwasEkhaya. Bakha amagama amafishane futhi ajwayelekile besebenzisa imisindo abafundi asebeyifundile oLimini Lwasekhaya. Baya ngokuya bakhonjiswe umehluko phakathi kokuphinyiswa kwemisindo (ebhalwa ngokufanayo) esiZulwini nakwi-English kodwa ibe ingabizwa ngendlela efanayo (isb. <i>icici; igaga; tazela, njll</i>). Umsebenzi walolu hlobo ungenziwa ngemizuzu embalwa (imizuzu emi-5 kuya kweyi-10). Lo msebenzi ungabuye udidyele emsebenzini woKulalela Nokukhuluma nemisebenzi yoKufunda.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukwazi ukubona umehluko ekuphimisweni kwemisindo edidayo (Isb. b,bh, 't,th) • Ukwazi ukubona ubudlelwano bemisindo ehamba ngayodwana (isb.a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, v, w, y,z) • Bakha amagama anomisindo (owodwa) omalunga-mathathu nangaphezulu bese bewahlukanisa ngamalunga awo (isb. i-si-bu-ko; i-ta-fu-la, njll) <p>Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela. Isikhathi esabelwe uKulalela noKukhuluma</p> <p>Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kungumsebenzi wokufunda kanye nowokulalela; kubuye kubandakanye ukukhuluma ngoba abafundi baxoxa ngembhalo nothisha wabo. EBangeni lesi-2, Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kuyaqhubeka kodwa njengengxenywe yoKulalela Nokukhuluma.</p> <p>Ukufunda ngokumqemu Okuholwayo (isikhathi esincane imizuzu engama-30 kanti isikhathi esiphezulu imizuzu eyihora nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)</p> <p>Kule themu othisha kumele baqale ukuhlukanisa abafundi babo ngamaqembu. Iqembu ngalinye kumele libe namalunga amahlunu aneziphiwo ezithi azifane. Othisha kumele basebenze neqembu elilodwa imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku. Ngenkathi Uthisha esebenza naleli qembu, abafundi bamanye amaqembu bafunda ngamunye noma ngababili emaqenjini abo besebenzisa izincwadi ezilula ezijwayelekile. Lezo zincwadi kumele kube ngezilula futhi eziphindaphinda izakhiwo zolimi kanje: Umama umema ubaba. Mama mema ubaba. Omama bemi ndawonye, njll. Kumele futhi lezo zincwadi zibe nezithombe ezesekela okufundwayo. Njengoba abafundi bekwenzile lokhu oLimini Lwasekhaya ekuqaleni kweBanga loku-1, kufanele ukuba sebeyijwayele le ndlela.</p> <p>Kothisha abasebenzisa isikhathi esincane oLimini Lokuqala Lokwengeza lapho okunemizuzu engama-30 ekhona, kumele basebenze nabafundi bonke kabili ngesonto.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Umfundi ngamunye ufunda ngokuphimisela encwadini yakhe efunda nothisha. Kube sekulandela iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo lihambisana nothisha. • Usebenzisa ulwazi lokufunda olufanele alufunde oLimini Lwasekhaya (isb. ukuphimisa kahle amagama, ukugijimisa amehlo ngendlela efanele, ukungakhombi ngomunwe, ukubamba kahle incwadi, ukufunda ngejubane elifanele alandele nezimpawu zokuloba). • Ufunda ngokugeleza aphinde akhombise ngezitho zomzimba lokho akufundayo (isb. uyamangala lapho kumangaza khona, ahlahle amehlo lapho kwethusa khona, njll). • Uhlonipha iziphumuzi lapho efunda (iziphumuzi ezifana nongqi, ukhefana, umbabazi, umbuzi, njll). • Uqala ukuzakhela ulwazimagama alucoshela lapho efunda kanye: Uthatha igama ngalinye angalazi, afune incazelo yalo maqede alibhale nencazelo yalo encwadini yakhe yolwazimagama. <p>Ukufunda ngokuzimela (esikoleni ngesikhathi somfundi esikhululekile nasekhaya)</p> <p>Abafundi kumele bakhuthazwe ukuthi bafunde ngokuzimela uma bethola isikhathi ekilasini (uma beqede masinya umsebenzi abebnikwe wona) nasekhaya lapho sebeqede umsebenzi wasekhaya. Kubalulekile ukuthi uma kuvela isikhathi, sisetshenziselwe ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ufunda umbhalo wakhe kanye nowabanye. • Uzifundela ngokwakhe izincwadi ezisegunjini lokufunda ekilasini. Nazi izincwadi angakhetha kuzona: izincwadi ebezifundwa yikilasi, izincwadi zokufunda ezinezithombe kanye nezincwadi ezinezihloko ezichaza indaba ngamafuphi. • Usebenzisa izichazamazwi zabantwana ezinezithombe (zezilimi ezahlukeni) ukuzitholela izincazelo zamagama alukhuni. 	

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zoMsebenzi Wokuhlola Okungahleliwe:****Imisindo (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

- Bakha amagama anomisindo (owodwa) omalunga-mathathu nangaphezulu bese bewahlukanisa ngamalunga awo (isb. i-si-bu-ko; i-ta-fu-la; bo-ne-la njll)

U msebenzi Wokuhlola Okuhleliwe:**Imisindo (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza kanye/noma obhaliwe)**

- Ukwazi ukubona ubudlelwano obukhona phakathi kwamagama anomisindo owodwa. (isb. a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, v, w, y,z)

Iziphakamiso Zomsebenzi Wokuhlola Okungahleliwe:GF**Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

- Ufunda ngokuhululeka/ngokugeleza ukunyukayo aphinde akhombise ngokukhombisa ngokwenza.
- Ukhombisa ukuqonda izimpawu zokukhanyisa lapho efunda kuzwakale

Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Okuhleliwe woku- 1 :**Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

- Ufunda umbhalo omfushane ongaba (umugqa owodwa noma emibili) ekhonjelwa nguthisha lapho kumele afunde khona

ITHEMU YOKU-1	
UKUBHALA	ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA Imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto
<p>OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO</p> <p>Imisebenzi ebhalwayo (Kabili ngesonto)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Usebenzisa amakhono okubhala kahle ngesandla okufundiswe emsebenzini woLimi lwaSekhaya. • Ubhala uhlu ngezihloko • Ukhetha akopishe izihloko ezihambelana nesithombe. • Ngosizo lukathisha ubhala isihloko esichaza isithombe ngamafuphi. • Uqedela imisho ngamagama afanele. 	
<p>UKUHLOLA</p> <p>Iziphakamiso zeMisebenzi Yokuhlolwa Okungangahleliwe:</p> <p>Ukubhala:</p> <p>Amasonto 1-5</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngosizo lukathisha ubhala isihloko esichaza indaba ngamafuphi. <p>Amasonto 6-10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uqedela imisho emi-3 ngokufakela amagama afanele. <p>Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Ohleliwe woku- 1:</p> <p>Ukubhala:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uqedela imisho emi-3 ngokufakela amagama afanele. 	

ITHEMU YESI-2

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Isikhathi esincane: imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto
Isikhathi esiphezulu: Ihora eli-1 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Amasonto 1-5

Othisha kumele bakhethe izindikimba ezimbili ezizokwenza ukuba abafundi basebenzise ulwazi asebenalo ziphinde zihambisane nomsebenzi obalwe ngezansi. Izindikimba/izihloko ziyiziphakamiso nje. Othisha kumele bazikhethele ezabo kuye nalokho abazokufundisa kanye nezinsizakufundisa ezikhona. Othisha kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi banezincwadi ezanele, kumbandakanya Izincwadi Ezinkulu/amaphosta, izinkondlo, amaculo, imidlalo kanye nakho konke abazokufundisa ngakho futhi kuhambisane nezindikimba abazikhethile.

Othisha kumele bazame ukwenza wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo. Kumele bahlole abafundi babo basebenzisa imisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe enconyelwe amaSonto 1-5.

Amasonto 6-10

Othisha kumele bakhethe izindikinda ezintsha ezimbili ezibavumela ukuthi bakhe besusela kulokho asebekufundisile emasontweni amahlanu okuqala. Lezo zindikimba kumele zibavumele ukuthi bakwazi ukwethula uhlu lolwazimagama olusha baphinde bagxilise nolwazi lolwazimagama oludala. Lezo zindikimba kumele futhi zivumele Othisha ukuthi bakwazi ukude basebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi lapho bekhumbana nabafundi ngoLimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza.

Othisha kumele benze wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo. Kumele bahlole abafundi babo basebenzisa ukuhlola Okungahleliwe/kwansuku zonke okumiselwe amasonto 6-10. Kumele bahlole abafundi basebenzisa Ukuhlola Okuhleliwe ekupheleni kwethemu.

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke (imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto)

Imisebenzi ayilingani ngobude. Uthisha angenza owodwa omude noma emibili noma emithathu emifushane ngesonto:

- Umfundi uqhubeka nokwakha uhlu lolwazimagama lwama-orali (ukulalela nokukhuluma) esebenzisa izindikimba noma izihloko ezithile (isb. Isihloko esihambisana nesimo sezulu-Izulu eladala umonakalo omkhulu endaweni yakithi).
- Ulandela imiyalelo emifushane elandelayo. (isb. Sukuma, Yiya emnyango, Vala umnyango, njll).
- Unikeza imiyalelo elula, isibonelo, 'vula isicabha.' 'vala isicabha.'
- Uphendula imibuzo elula (isb. Ikuphi? Ekabani le moto? Iyiphi indaba oyibuzayo?)
- Ucela ukwenza into ethile kUthisha abuye asho lokho afisa ukukusho (isb. Kumakhaza. Ngisacela ijezi)
- Uthisha uchaza umfanekiso othile bese umfundi eyokhomba isithombe esinalowo mfanekiso obondeni.
- Umfundi uchaza umfanekiso wento ayibona esithombeni ephendula imibuzo ebuzwe nguthisha: Ubonani esithombeni? Awusitshale ukuthi yini oyibona esithombeni, njll.
- Abafundi balalela Uthisha ebaxoxela ngalokho abekwenza ngempelasonto.
- Besizwa nguthisha abafundi baxoxa ezabo izindaba ezimayelana nalokho abebekwenza ngempelasonto.
- Bacula amaculo bahaye nezinkondlo ngokuhlanganyela.
- Badlala umdlalo wolimi ngamaqembu. Uthisha unikeza umbuzo odinga ukuphendulwa yiqembu ngalinye (isb. Izimpahla esiziqgoka uma kubanda?) Iqembu elinezimpendulo eziningi, yilona elidla umhlanganiso.

Kugxilwa emsebenzini wokulalela nokukhuluma(isikhathi esincane imizuzu eyi-15 iphindwa ka-1 ngesonto, isikhathi esiphezulu imizuzu eyi-15 x 2 ngesonto)

Ulalela izindaba axoxelwa zona nalezo azifundelwayo (Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela)

Kanye noma kabili ngesonto, kuya ngesikhathi esikhona, Uthishamakaxoxe noma afunde indaba (noma aphinde izehlakalo). Izindaba ezixoxwayo zingadlalwa kusetshenziswa umzimba kanye nezinto ezisetshenziselwa ukweseka umqondo. Izindaba ezifundwayo zona makube yilezo ezicashunwe eNcwadini Enkulu enezithombe eziziqamile.

- Ulalela izindaba ezimifushane noma amatheksthi athile amafushane acashunwe kwezinye izincwadi noma amatheksthi acashunwe ENcwadini Enkulu okukanye kumaphosta (isb. Indaba ethile okuthi lapho ixoxwa kube nengxeye lapho abafundi becula kanyekanye-Indaba exoxa ngesimo sezulu)
- Ulandela imiyalelo elula (isb.Ngikhombise amafu, Ngikhombise isibhakabhaka, Ngikhombise ilanga, njll)
- Uphendula imibuzo emifushane elula emayelana nendaba (isb. Lina nini izulu? Liduma nini izulu, Likhithika nini?)
- Unikeza amagama ezinto ezithile Uthisha ambuza zona (isb. Yini le?-amafu?)
- Uxoxa indaba ezomenza ukuthi alingise okuthile lapho exoxa.
- Uxoxa indaba esizwa nguthisha.

Ukuthuthukiswa komqondo wamagama, uhlu lolwazimagama nezakhiwo zolimi

Ngokubamba iqhaza kulokhu okungenhla,

- Umfundi uyaqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama olumayelana nesimo sezulu.
- Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda kwakhe kanye nokukwazi ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ngendlela eyiyo, isb. Uyaqonda futhi akwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi olukhulunywayo, Isb. ('Kuyabanda', kunomoya, liguqubele, liyashisa, liyana, libalele.)

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zeMisebenzi Yokuhlolwa Okungahleliwe:****Ukulalela Nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)****Amasonto 1-5**

- Uthisha uchaza umfanekiso othile bese umfundi eyokhomba isithombe esinalowo mfanekiso obondeni (isb. Umfanekiso wezulu elinayo)
- Abafundi balalela Uthisha ebaxoxela ngalokho abekwenza ngempelasonto bese bephendula imibuzo elula emayelana nokuxoxiwe (Kwenzekani kuqala? Kwalandelani? Kwagcina kanjani?)

Amasonto 6-10

- Uphendula imibuzo elula (isb. Sinjani isimo sezulu namuhla?)
- Uyaxoxa elandelanisa izigameko ezithile ezilula ngomlomo kanje: NgeSonto ngavuka ekuseni, ngageza, ngagqoka, ngadla, ngase ngiya eSontweni.

Umsebenzi Yokuhlola Okuhleliwe 2:**Ukulalela Nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

- Abafundi balalela Uthisha ebaxoxela ngalokho abekwenza ngempelasonto bese bephendula imibuzo elula emayelana nokuxoxiwe (Uthisha wavuka nini ngeSonto? Sasinjani isimo sezulu ngeSonto? Waqala ngokwenzani? Walandela ngani? Wagcina ngani?)
- Ukhombisa ukuqonda ulwazimagama oluyisisekelo olushiwo ngomlomo bese ekhomba isithombe aphinde alandele imiyalelo ethile ayinikezwa nguthisha (isb. Ngikhombise isambulela, Sinombala onjani isambulela? Siphathwa nini isambulela?) njll.

ITHEMU YESI-2

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Isikhathi esincane: imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiphezulu: Ihora nemizuzu engama-30 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Ukwazi Ngokwakhiwa kwemisindo nemisindo: (imizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)**Le misebenzi kumele ibe mifushane (5-10 imizuzu) yanele isonto lonke futhi ididiyelwe emisebenzini yoKulalela Nokukhuluma noma eyoKufunda.**

- Bakhomba amagama anomsindo (owodwa) olunga-inye bese bewahlukanisa ngamalunga awo (isb. i-ko-pi, i-zi-bi, i-si-ce-lo, i-qa-ba njll).
- Ukwazi ukubona iziphetho ezifanayo emagameni (isb. 'la', ' lo', 'le)

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela (isikhathi esabelwe Ukulalela noKukhuluma)**Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kungumsebenzi wokufunda kanye nowokulalela; kubuye kubandakanye ukukhuluma ngoba abafundi baxoxa ngombhalo nothisha. Kuleli banga ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuyaqhubeka kodwa njengengxenywe yokulalela nokukhuluma.****Ukufunda Ngamqembu Okuholwayo (isikhathi esincane imizuzu engama-30 kanti isikhathi esiphezulu imizuzu eyihora nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)****Kule themu othisha abasebenzisa isikhathi esiphezulu soLimi Lokuqala olwengeziwe kumele baqhubeke nokwehlukanisa abafundi babo ngamaqembu. Iqembu ngalinye kumele libe namalunga amahlunu aneziphiwo ezithi azifane. Othisha kumele basebenze neqembu elilodwa imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku. Ngenkathi Uthisha esebenza naleli qembu, abafundi bamanye amaqembu bafunda ngamunye noma ngababili emaqenjini abo besebenzisa izincwadi ezilula ezijwayelekile noma imisebenzi ephathelene nokufunda umbhalo. Lezo zincwadi kumele kube ngezilula futhi eziphindaphinda izakhiwo zolimi kanje: Idada liduda edanyini, amadada aduda edamini, njll.****Othisha abasebenzisa isikhathi esiphansi soLomini LokweNgeza besebenzisa imizuzu engama-30, kufanele benze ukufunda okulawulwayo kwekilasi lonke kabili ngesonto.**

- Umfundi ngamunye ufunda ngokuphimisela encwadini yakhe efunda nothisha. Kube sekulandela iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo lihambisana nothisha.
- Usebenzisa amasu okufunda okufanele awafunde oLimini Lwasekhaya (isb. ukuphimisa kahle amagama, ukugijimisa amehlo ngendlela efanele, ukungakhombi ngomunwe, ukubamba kahle incwadi, ukufunda ngejubane elifanele alandele nezimpawu zokuloba).
- Ufunda ngokugeleza aphinde akhombise ngezitho zomzimba lokho akufundayo (isb. uyamangala lapho kumangaza khona, ahlahle amehlo lapho kwethusa khona, njll).
- Ukhombisa ukuqonda izimpawu zokufunda lapho efunda ephimisa (iziphumuzi ezifana nongqi, ukhefana, umbabazi, umbuzi, njll).
- Uqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama alucoshela lapho efunda kanje: Uthatha igama ngalinye angalazi, afune incazelo yalo maqede alibhale nencazelo yalo encwadini yakhe yolwazimagama.

Ukufunda ngokuzimela (esikoleni ngesikhathi somfundi esikhululekile noma ekhaya)**Abafundi kumele bakhuthazwe ukuthi bafunde ngokuzimela uma bethola isikhathi ekilasini (uma beqede masinya umsebenzi abebenikwe wona) nasekhaya lapho sebeqede umsebenzi wasekhaya. Kubalulekile ukuthi uma kuvela isikhathi, sisetshenziselwe ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda.**

- Ufunda umbhalo wakhe kanye nowabanye.
- Uzifundela ngokwakhe izincwadi ezisegunjini lokufunda ekilasini ezifundwe eKufundeni Okuholwayo. Nazi izincwadi angakhetha kuzona: izincwadi ebezifundwa yikilasi, izincwadi zokufunda ezinezithombe kanye nezincwadi ezinezihloko ezichaza indaba ngamafuphi ngoLimi Lokuqala Olwengeziwe.
- Usebenzisa izichazamazwi zabantwana ezinezithombe (zolimi olulodwa nezezilimi ezimbili) ukuzitholela izincazelo zamagama angaziwa.

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zeMisebenzi Yokuhlolwa Okungahleliwe:

Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Okuhleliwe wesi-2:

Imisindo (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza/kanye/noma wokubhala)

- Babona ubudlelwane bayoyonke imisindo enhlamvunye.

Iziphakamiso zeMisebenzi Yokuhlolwa Okungahleliwe:

Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Ufunda ngokuphimisela ezwakale encwadini yakhe efunda nothisha. Kube sekulandela iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo lihambisana nothisha.

Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Okuhleliwe wesi- 2 :

Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Ufunda Izincwadi Ezinkulu noma omunye umbhalo okhulisiwe nothisha, ekhonjelwa nguthisha lapho kumele afunde khona, kusetshenziswa imidwebo ukusiza ukuqondisisa.
- Ukhombisa ukuqondisisa indaba ebhaliwe emfishane, isibonelo, uqondanisa umbhalo omfishane ochaza isithombe nesithombe esifanele noma aphenjule imibuzo.

ITHEMU YESI-2	
UKUBHALA	ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA Imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto
<p>OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO</p> <p>Imisebenzi yokubhala: (ka-2 noma ka-3 ngesonto)</p> <p>Othisha kumele bakhethe kule misebenzi elandelayo, baqikelele ukuthi bayenza ngobuningi le misebenzi kuye ngesikhathi abanaso:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ulandela asebenzise amakhono okubhala awafundiswe oLimini Lwasekhaya. • Ukhetha izihloko ezichaza indaba ngamafuphi maqede azinameke esithombeni esifanele. • Ngosizo lukathisha ubhala isihloko esichaza isithombe ngamafuphi. • Uqedela imisho ngamagama afanele. • Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama anemisindo efundisiwe. • Uhlonipha izimpawu zokubhala lapho ebhala (izimpawu ezifana nofeleba, ongqi, okhefana, umbabazi, umbuzi, njll). • Uqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama alucoshela lapho efunda kanje: Uthatha igama ngalinye angalazi, afune incazelo yalo maqede alibhale nencazelo yalo encwadini yakhe yolwazimagama. 	
<p>UKUHLOLA</p> <p>Iziphakamiso zeMisebenzi Yokuhlolwa Okungahleliwe:</p> <p>Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo)</p> <p>Amasonto 1-5</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uqedela imisho emithathu ngokuqedela ngamagama afanele. <p>Amasonto 6-10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama anemisindo efundisiwe nabayibona njalo. • Usebenzisa izimpawu zokukhanyisa ezifundisiwe oLimini Lwasekhaya (ofeleba, nongqi). <p>Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Okuhleliwe wesi-2 ophakanyisiwe:</p> <p>Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama anemisindo efundisiwe nabayibona njalo. • Usebenzisa izimpawu zokukhanyisa ezifundisiwe oLimini Lwasekhaya (ofeleba, nongqi). 	

ITHEMU YESI-3	
UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA Isikhathi esincane: imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto Isikhathi esiphezulu: Ihora ngesonto
<p>OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO</p> <p>Amasonto 1-5</p> <p>Othisha kumele bakhethe izindikimba ezimbili ezizokwenza ukuba abafundi basebenzise ulwazi asebenalo ziphinde zihambisane nomsebenzi obalwe ngezansi. Izindikimba/izihloko ziyiziphakamiso nje. Othisha kumele bazikhethele ezabo kuye nalokho abazokufundisa kanye nezinsizakufundisa ezikhona. Othisha kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi banezincwadi ezanele, kubandakanya iziNcwadi Ezinkulu/amaphosta, izinkondlo, amaculo, imidlalo kanye nakho konke abazofundisa ngakho futhi kuhambisane nezindikimba abazikhethile.</p> <p>Othisha kumele bazame ukwenza wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo. Kumele bahlole abafundi babo basebenzisa imisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe/kwansuku zonke okumiselwe amasonto 1-5.</p> <p>Amasonto 6-10</p> <p>Othisha kumele bakhethe izindikimba ezintsha ezimbili ezibavumela ukuthi bakhe besusela kulokho asebekufundisile emasontweni 1-5. Lezo zindikimba kumele zibavumele ukuthi bakwazi ukwethula uhlu lolwazimagama olusha baphinde balugxilise nolwazi lolwazimagama oludala. Lezo zindikimba kumele futhi zivumele othisha ukuthi bakwazi ukude basebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi lapho bexhumana nabafundi ngoLimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza..</p> <p>Othisha kumele benze wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo. Kumele bahlole abafundi babo basebenzisa ukuhlola okungahleliwe/kwansuku zonke okumiselwe amasonto 6-10. Kumele bahlole abafundi basebenzisa ukuhlola okuhleliwe ekupheleni kwethemu.</p> <p>Imisebenzi yansukuzonke (imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto)</p> <p>Imisebenzi ayilingani ngobude. Uthisha angenza owodwa omude noma emibili noma emithathu emifushane ngesonto:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Umfundi uqhubeka nokwakha uhlu lolwazimagama lokukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo (ukulalela nokukhuluma) esebenzisa izindikimba noma izihloko ezithile (isb. Isihloko esihambisana nezemidlalo). • Ulandela imiyalelo emifushane elandelayo. isb. Thatha ushokhi ubhale igama lakho ebhodini, Sula ibhodi, njll. • Unikeza imiyalelo elula, Isb. 'Khahelele ibhola.' • Uphendula imibuzo elula (isb. 'Imuphi...,' 'Ekabani...,' (Imuphi umdlalo owuthandayo? Ibhola?) • Wenza izicelo ezithile ezilula asho nodaba olufishane isibonelo, ' Ngicela ukuyodlala ngaphandle' • Uthisha uchaza umfanekiso othile bese umfundi eyokhomba isithombe esinalowo mfanekiso obondeni (isb. Umfana udlala ibhola) • Umfundi uchaza umfanekiso wento ayibona esithombeni ephendula imibuzo ebuzwe nguthisha: Ubonani esithombeni? Awusitshela ukuthi yini oyibona esithombeni, njll. • Abafundi balalela Uthisha ebaxoxela ngomdlalo webhola. • Besizwa nguthisha abafundi baxoxa ezabo izindaba ezimayelana nomdlalo webhola. • Bacula iculo lesizwe. • Badlala umdlalo wolimi ngamaqembu ngendikimba yebhola. Uthisha unikeza umbuzo odinga ukuphendulwa yiqembu ngalinye. Iqembu elinezimpundulo eziningi, yilona elidla umhlanganiso. <p>Kugxilwa emsebenzini wokulalela nokukhuluma (isikhathi esincane imizuzu eyi-15 iphindwa ka-1 ngesonto, isikhathi esiphezulu imizuzu eyi-15 x 2 ngesonto)</p> <p>Ulalela izindaba axoxelwa zona nalezo azifundelwayo (Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela)</p> <p>Uthisha ufundela abafundi indaba noma abaxoxele yona kabili ngesonto. Uma exoxa indaba, akakulingise lokho akushoyo ngokwenza nangokugqoka ukuze abafundi basheshe bakuqonde lokho abaxoxela khona. Izindaba ezifundwayo zona makube yilezo ezicashunwe eNcwadini Enkulu enezithombe eziziqamile.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ulalela izindaba ezimifushane noma imibhalo ethile emifushane ecashunwe kwezinye izincwadi noma imibhalo ecashunwe eNcwadini Enkulu nakumaphosta (isb. Umdlalo webhola) • Ulandela imiyalelo elula isibonelo 'Ngikhombise inkundla yebhola. Ngikhombise igoli. Bala abadlali. Ngikhombise unozinti, njll) • Uphendula imibuzo emifushane elula emayelana nendaba isibonelo, 'Ubani oshaye igoli?' • Unikeza amagama ezinto ezithile uthisha ambuza zona isibonelo, 'Yini le?' 'igoli.' • Uma kuyindaba, alingise okuthile lapho exoxa enza inkulumompendulwano. • Ngosizo lukathisha , uphinda axoxe indaba noma uxoxa ngokufingqiwe umbhalo. <p>Ukuthuthukiswa komqondo wamagama, uhlu lolwazimagama nezakhiwo zolimi</p> <p>Ngokubamba iqhaza kulokhu okungenhla,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Umfundi uyaqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama isb. inkombandlela-kwesokudla/kwesobunxele; phansi/phezulu, njll • Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda kwakhe kanye nokukwazi ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ezifana nezandiso: 'ukhahlela ibhola'; nezandiso ezehlukahlukene: 'ngokushesha', 'ngokunwabuluka'. 	

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso Zemisebenzi Yokuhlolwa Okungahleliwe:****Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)****Amasonto 1-5**

- Umfundi uphendula imibuzo mayelana nendaba.
- Uphinda axoxe indaba noma ayifingqe ngomlomo ngemisho embalwa (imisho emithathu noma emine).

Amasonto 6-10

- Uphendula imibuzo elula (isb. Imuphi umdlalo owuthanda kakhulu?)
- Ukhomba izithombe ezi-3 ezihambisana nalokhu okuchazwayo isibonelo, indoda idlala ibhola/ indoda idlala ithenisi/indoda idlala ikhlikithi, njll)

Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Okuhleliwe 3:**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

- Abafundi balalela Uthisha ebaxoxela ngomdlalo webhola abewubukele ngempelasonto bese bephendula imibuzo elula emayelana nokuxoxiwe.
- Ukhombisa ukuqonda imiyalelo eshiwo ngomlomo bese ekhomba isithombe aphinde alandele imiyalelo ethile ayinikezwa nguthisha (isb. Ngikhombise ibhola lezinyawo, Ngikhombise ibhola lomphebezo, Ngikhombise ibhola lekhlikithi)

Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Okuhleliwe 4:**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

- Uxoxa ngomdlalo webhola awubonile isibonelo, asho ukuthi kwenzekeni emdlalweni webhola.
- Ukhombisa ukuqonda imiyalelo eshiwo ngomlomo bese ekhomba isithombe aphinde alandele imiyalelo ethile ayinikezwa nguthisha (isb. Ngikhombise ibhola lezinyawo, Ngikhombise ibhola lomphebezo, Ngikhombise ibhola lekhlikithi)

ITHEMU YESI-3	
UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO	ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA Isikhathi esincane: imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto Isikhathi esiphezulu: imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto
<p>OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO</p> <p><i>Ukwazi ngokwakhiwa kwemisindo kanye nemisindo (Imizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)</i></p> <p><i>Uthisha uqhubeka nokwakha amagama amafushane ajwayelekile. Uthisha wethula amagama anomisindo (owodwa) amalunga-mabili. Kumele basebenzise amagama ajwayelekile ukwakha imisho ngokubuyekeza imisindo eyenziwe eBangezi lokuqala. Abafundi bakha amagama ajwayelekile olimini lwesiZulu. Umsebenzi walolu hlobo ungenziwa ngemizuzu embalwa (imizuzu emi-5 kuya kweyi-10) ngesonto.</i></p> <p>Lo msebenzi ungabuye udidiyelwe emsebenzini woKulalela Nokukhuluma, kanye nowoKufunda.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uqoqa amagama ngokuhlobana kwawo (isb. Ithini, iphini) Ukwazi ukubona amagama agcina ngemisindo efanayo ' e,' ile' • Ukwazi ukubona ongwaqa abanokufana <p>Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela(Isikhathi sabelwe uKulalela Nokukhuluma)</p> <p><i>Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kungumsebenzi wokufunda kanye nowokulalela; kubuye kubandakanye ukukhuluma ngoba abafundi baxoxa ngembhalo nothisha. EBangezi lesi-2 Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kuyaqhubeka kodwa njengengxenywe yoKulalela Nokukhuluma.</i></p> <p>Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okuholwayo (isikhathi esincane imizuzu engama-30 kanti isikhathi esiphezulu imizuzu eyihora nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)</p> <p><i>Kule themu Othisha abasebenzisa isikhathi esiphezulu soLimi Lokuqala olwengeziwe kumele baqhubeke nokwehlukana abafundi babo ngamaqembu. Iqembu ngalinye kumele libe namalunga amahlunu aneziphiwo ezithi azifane. Othisha kumele basebenze neqembu elilodwa imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku. Ngenkathi Uthisha esebenza naleli qembu, abafundi bamanye amaqembu bafunda ngamunye noma ngababili emaqenjini abo basebenzisa izincwadi ezilula ezijwayelekile noma imisebenzi ephathelene nokufunda umbhalo. Lezo zincwadi kumele kube ngezilula futhi eziphindaphinda izakhiwo zolimi kanye nolwazimagama nezithombe zokweseka umbhalo.</i></p> <p>Othisha abasebenzisa isikhathi esiphansi soLimi Lokwengeza lapho kuyimizuzu engama -30, kufanele benze ukufunda okulawulwayo kwekilasi lonke kabili ngesonto.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Umfundi ngamunye ufunda ngokuphimsela encwadini yakhe efunda nothisha. Kube sekulandela iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo lihambisana nothisha. • Usebenzisa ulwazi lokufunda olufanele alufunde oLimini Lwasekhaya (isb. ukuphimsa kahle amagama, ukugijimisa amehlo ngendlela efanele, ukungakhombi ngomunwe, ukubamba kahle incwadi, ukufunda ngejubane elifanele alandele nezimpawu zokuloba). • Ufunda ngokugeleza aphinde akhombise ngezitho zomzimba lokho akufundayo (isb. uyamangala lapho kumangaza khona, ahlahle amehlo lapho kwethusa khona, njll). • Uhlonipha izimpawu zokufunda lapho efunda (izimpawu zokufunda ezifana nongqi, ukhefana, umbabazi, umbuzi, njll). • Uqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama alucoshela lapho efunda kanye: Uthatha igama ngalinye angalazi, afune incazelo yalo maqede alibhale nencazelo yalo encwadini yakhe yolwazimagama. <p>Ukufunda ngokuzimela (esikoleni ngesikhathi somfundi esikhululekile noma ekhaya)</p> <p><i>Abafundi kumele bakhuthazwe ukuthi bafunde ngokuzimela uma bethola isikhathi ekilasini (uma beqede masinya umsebenzi abebenikwe wona) nasekhaya lapho sebeqede umsebenzi wasekhaya. Kubalulekile ukuthi uma kuvela isikhathi, sisetshenziselwe ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ufunda umbhalo wakhe kanye nowabanye. • Uzifundela ngokwakhe izincwadi ezisegunjini lokufunda ekilasini ezifundwe eKufundeni Okuholwayo. Nazi izincwadi angakhetha kuzona: izincwadi ebezifundwa yikilasi, izincwadi zokufunda ezinezithombe kanye nezincwadi ezinezihloko ezichaza indaba ngamafuphi ngoLimi Lokuqala Olwengeziwe. • Usebenzisa izichazamazwi zabantwana ezinezithombe (zolimi olulodwa nezezilimi ezimbili) ukuzitholela izincazelo zamagama angaziwa. 	

UKUHLOLA**Umsebenzi Okuhleliwe 3****Imisindo (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

- Ukwazi ukuhlanganisa amagama ngokuhlobana iphini, ithini,
- Ukwazi ukubona amagama aneziphetho ezifanayo 'ikhanda'ne 'iqanda'

Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Umfundi ufunda ngokuphimsela ezwakale encwadini yakhe eqenjini lokufunda eliholwayo. Iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo.
- Ukhombisa ukuqondisisa indaba ebhaliwe, isibonelo, ukulandelanisa izithombe. Uqondanisa umbhalo omfishane ochaza isithombe nesithombe esifanele.

Umsebenzi Okuhleliwe 4:**Imisindo (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza/kanye/noma obhaliwe)**

- Ukwazi ukubona ongwaqa abaphimiseka ngokwahlukile (e.g. sh, hl, kl)

Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Umfundi ufunda umbhalo omfushane elekelelwa nguthisha bese ephendula imibuzo emifushane emayelana nendaba.

ITHEMU YESI-3	
UKUBHALA	ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA Imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto
<p>OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO</p> <p>Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo) (ka-2 noma ka-3 ngesonto)</p> <p>Uthisha kumele azame ukwenza okuningi ngokungenzeka kuloku okulandelayo, ngesikhathi abasitholayo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ubhala kahle ngesandla asebenzise amakhono okubhala awafundiswe oLimini Lwasekhaya. • Ubhala isihloko esichaza isithombe • Uqedela imisho ngokugcwalisa amagama afanele. • Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama anemisindo efundisiwe. • Ubhala imisho esebenzisa uhlaka oluthile (isb. Ngithanda -----, Angithandi -----) • Ubhala kahle amagama nemisho lapho ebhala isibizelo. • Ubhala umbiko omfushane awufundiswe oLimini Lwasekhaya (isb. Izilokho zosuku lokuzalwa). • Ukwazi ukusebenzisa amabizo nezabizwana ezithile (mina, wena, nina. yena, bona njll) uma bebhala • Uthisha ubiza amagama athile bese umfundi ewapela ngendlela efanele. • Usebenzisa isichazimazwi sabantwana, uma kunesidingo. • Uhlonipha iziphumuzi lapho ebhala (iziphumuzi ezifana nofeleba, ongqi, okhefana, umbabazi, umbuzi, njll). • Uqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama alucoshela lapho efunda kanje: Uthatha igama ngalinye angalazi, afune incazelo yalo maqede alibhale nencazelo yalo encwadini yakhe yolwazimagama. 	
<p>UKUHLOLA</p> <p>Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Okuhleliwe 3:</p> <p>Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ubhala isihloko esichaza isithombe, isibonelo, Inkomo idla utshani. • Ubhala umusho esebenzisa uhlaka oluthile (isb. Ngithanda -----, Angithandi -----) <p>Umsebenzi Okuhleliwe 4:</p> <p>Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ubhala umusho ebizelwa nguthisha asebenzise kahle izimpawu zokukhanyisa. • Udweba aphinde abhale ikhadi afisele umngane wakhe ogulayo ukululama okusheshayo. 	

ITHEMU YESI-4

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA (KOMLOMO)

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Isikhathi esincane: imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiphezulu: Ihora ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Amasonto 1-5

Othisha kumele bakhethe izindikimba ezimbili ezizokwenza ukuba abafundi basebenzise ulwazi asebenalo ziphinde zihambisane nomsebenzi obalwe ngezansi. Izindikimba/izihloko ziyiziphakamiso nje. Othisha kumele bazikhethele ezabo kuye nalokho abazokufundisa kanye nezinsizakufundisa ezikhona. Othisha kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi banezincwadi ezanele, kubandakanya Izincwadi Ezinkulu/amaphosta, izinkondlo, amaculo, imidlalo kanye nakho konke abazofundisa ngakho futhi kuhambisane nezindikimba abazikhethile. Othisha kumele bazame ukwenza wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo.

Kumele bahlole abafundi babo basebenzisa Imisebenzi Yokuhlola Okungahleliwe okumiselwe amasonto 1-5.

Amasonto 6-10

Othisha kumele bakhethe izindikinda ezintsha ezimbili ezibavumela ukuthi bakhe besusela kulokho asebekufundisile emasontweni 1-5. Lezo zindikimba kumele zibavumele ukuthi bakwazi ukwethula uhlu lolwazimagama olusha baphinde bagxilise nolwazi lolwazimagama oludala. Lezo zindikimba kumele futhi zivumele othisha ukuthi bakwazi ukude basebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi lapho bexhumana nabafundi ngoLimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza.

Othisha kumele benze wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo. Kumele bahlole abafundi babo basebenzisa Ukuhlola Okungahleliwe/kwansuku zonke okumiselwe amasonto 6-10. Kumele bahlole abafundi basebenzisa Ukuhlola Okuhleliwe ekupheleni kwethemu.

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke (imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto)

Imisebenzi ayilingani ngobude. Uthisha angenza owodwa omude noma emibili noma emithathu emifushane ngesonto:

- Uqhubeka nokuthuthukisa ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukulalela nokukhuluma) nolwazimagama esebenzisa izindikimba noma izihloko ezifana nokuthi 'izinkathi zonyaka'
- Ulandela imiyalelo emifushane elandelanayo, isibonelo, Woza uzohlala phambili ekilasini'.
- Unikeza imiyalelo elula, isibonelo, 'Shaya izandla zakho'.
- Uqonda aphenyule nemibuzo elula efana nokuthi 'Isiphi...?' 'Esikabani...?' (Isiphi isikhathi sonyaka osithanda kakhulu?)
- Ucela ukwenza into ethile kuthisha abuye asho lokho afisa ukukusho (isb. Ngicela ukuthenga ummbila)
- Uthisha uchaza umfanekiso othile bese umfundi eyokhomba isithombe esinalowo mfanekiso obondeni (isb. Kusehlobo ilanga liyashisa. Izimbali ziqhakazile. Abafundi bagqoke ingubo zokuphola. Abantwana bayabhukuda)
- Umfundi uchaza umfanekiso wento ayibona esithombeni ephendula imibuzo ebuzwe nguthisha: Ubonani esithombeni? Awusitshele ukuthi yini oyibona esithombeni, njll.
- Abafundi balalela Uthisha ebaxoxela ukuthi uthengeni edolobheni ngempelasonto.
- Besizwa nguthisha abafundi baxoxa ezabo izindaba ezimayelana nokuthenga edolobheni.
- Bahaya izinkondlo bacule amaculo ahambisana nezikhathi zonyaka belingisa lokhu abakushoyo.
- Badlala umdlalo wolimi ngamaqembu ngendikimba yebhola. Uthisha unikeza umbuzo odinga ukuphendulwa yiqembu ngalinye. Iqembu elinezimpendulo eziningi, yilona elidla umhlanganiso.

Kugxilwa emsebenzini wokulalela nokukhuluma ((isikhathi esincane imizuzu eyi-15 iphindwa ka-1 ngesonto, isikhathi esiphezulu imizuzu eyi-15 x 2 ngesonto) (Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela)**Ulalela izindaba axoxelwa zona nalezo azifundelwayo**

Uthisha ufundela abafundi indaba noma abaxoxele yona kabili ngesonto. Uma exoxa indaba, akakulingise lokho akushoyo ngokwenza nangokugqoka ukuze abafundi basheshe bakuqonde lokho abaxoxela khona. Izindaba ezifundwayo zona makube yilezo ezicashunwe ENcwadini Enkulu enezithombe eziziqamile.

- Ulalela izindaba ezimifushane noma imibhalo ethile emafushane ecashunwe kwezinye izincwadi noma imibhalo ecashunwe eNcwadini Enkulu noma kumaphosta (isb. We busika! Lethwese ihlobo)
- Ulandela imiyalelo elula (isb. Ngikhombise izihlahla, Ngikhombise amacembe ezihlahla, Ngikhombise utshani obuluhlaza, njll)
- Uphendula imibuzo emifushane elula emayelana nendaba ephethelene nezikhathi zonyaka (isb. Ziba njani izihlahla ebusika? Zibanjani ehlobo?)
- Unikeza amagama ezinto ezithile Uthisha ambuza zona (isb. Yini le?-utshani?)
- Uxoxa indaba ezomenza ukuthi alingise okuthile lapho exoxa.
- Uxoxa indaba esizwa nguthisha ayibeke ngamafuphi.

Ukuthuthukiswa komqondo wamagama, uhlu lolwazimagama nezakhiwo zolimi

Ngokubamba iqhaza kulokhu okungenhla,

- Umfundi uyaqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama (isb. intwasahlobo, ihlobo, ubusika, ikwindla, njll)
- Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda kwakhe kanye nokukwazi ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ezifana nesichasiso nesandiso.

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zoMsebenzi Wokuhlola Okungahleliwe:

Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

Amasonto 1-5

- Umfundi uphendula imibuzo mayelana nendaba.
- Uphinda axoxe indaba noma ayifingqe ngomlomo ngemisho embalwa.

Amasonto 6-10

- Uphendula imibuzo elula (isb. Isiphi isikhathi sonyaka osithandayo?)
- Ukhetha izithombe ezintathu ezihambisana nalokho okuchazwayo (isb. Kusehlobo-ilanga lishisa kakhulu; kusebusika-kulelele isithwathwa; kusekwindla-kudliwa ummbila, njll)

Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Okuhleliwe wesi-5 ophakanyisiwe:

Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Abafundi balalela Uthisha ebaxoxela ngezikhukhula ezake zaba sendaweni bese bephendula imibuzo elula emayelana nokuxoxiwe (isb. Zenzeka nini izikhukhula? Kwemuka abantu abangaki? Kwabhidlika amabhuloho amangaki?)
- Wakha imisho esebenzisa uhlaka oluthile (isb. Ngingabhukuda -----, Ngingalima -----, njll)
- Ukhombisa ukuqonda imiyalelo eshiwo ngomlomo bese ekhomba isithombe aphinde alandele imiyalelo ethile ayinikezwa nguthisha (isb. Ngikhombise umfana obhukuda edanyini, Ngikhombise amadoda alimayo, Ngikhombise abafana abakha amapentshisi, njll).
- Uqonda okungenani amagama angama- 500 uma kusetshenziswe isikhathi esiphansi sokufundiswa koLimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza kodwa uma kusetshenziswe isikhathi esiphezulu soLimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza angaqonda okungenani amagama ayi 1,000 (Ungasebenzisa uhla lwamagama asengxenyeni yesi- 3.ukuze usizakale)

ITHEMU YESI-4

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Isikhathi esincane: imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiphezulu: Ihora ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

*Ukwazi ngokwakhiwa kwemisindo kanye nemisindo (Imizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)***Uthisha wethula amagama anomisindo (owodwa) amalunga-mabili aqala ngonkamisa. Kumele abafundi bakhombise ukuqonda izincazelo zamagama bese bewasebenzisa emishweni. Imisebenzi yalolu hlobo ingenziwa ngemizuzu embalwa (imizuzu emi-5 kuya kweyi-10). Ingabuye udidiyelwe emsebenzini wokulalela, ukukhuluma kanye nokufunda.**

- Uqoqa amagama ngokuhlobana kwawo (Isb. beka, buka, bala, sala, khala .
- Wakha acozulule amagama alula aqala ngongwaqa abafanayo (Isb. is-tu-lo, isi-to-lo, isi-ko-le)
- Ukwazi ukuhlukanisa imisindo ethi ayifane (e.g. 'b' no 'bh')

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela (isikhathi sabelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma)**Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kungumsebenzi wokufunda kanye nowokulalela. Kubuye kubandakanye ukukhuluma ngoba abafundi baxoxa ngembhalo nothisha. Kuleli banga ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuyaqhubeka kodwa njengengxenywe yokulalela nokukhuluma.****Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okuhlowayo (isikhathi esincane imizuzu engama-30 kanti isikhathi esiphezulu imizuzu eyihora nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)****Kule themu othisha abasebenzisa isikhathi esiphezulu soLimi Lokuqala olwengeziwe kumele baqhubeke nokwehlukanisa abafundi babo ngamaqembu. Iqembu ngalinye kumele libe namalunga amahlunu aneziphiwo ezithi azifane. Othisha kumele basebenze neqembu elilodwa imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku. Ngenkathi Uthisha esebenza naleli qembu, abafundi bamanye amaqembu bafunda ngamunye noma ngababili emaqenjini abo besebenzisa izincwadi ezilula ezijwayelekile noma imisebenzi ephathelene nokufunda umbhalo. Lezo zincwadi kumele kube ngezilula futhi eziphindaphinda izakhiwo zolimi kanye nolwazimagama nezithombe zokweseka umbhalo.****Othisha abasebenzisa isikhathi esiphansi sokufundisa uLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza abasebenzisa imizuzuz engama- 30, kufanele benze ukufunda okulawulwayo kwekilasi lonke kabili ngesonto.**

- Umfundi ngamunye ufunda ngokuphimsela encwadini yakhe efunda nothisha. Kube sekulandela iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo lihambisana nothisha.
- Usebenzisa ulwazi lokufunda olufanele alufunde oLimini Lwasekhaya (isb. ukuphimsa kahle amagama, ukugijimisa amehlo ngendlela efanele, ukungakhombi ngomunwe, ukubamba kahle incwadi, ukufunda ngejubane elifanele alandele nezimpawu zokuloba).
- Ufunda ngokugeleza aphinde akhombise ngezitho zomzimba lokho akufundayo (isb. uyamangala lapho kumangaza khona, ahlahle amehlo lapho kwethusa khona, njll).
- Uhlonipha iziphumuzi lapho efunda (iziphumuzi ezifana nongqi, ukhefana, umbabazi, umbuzi, njll).
- Uqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama alucoshela lapho efunda kanye: Uthatha igama ngalinye angalazi, afune incazelo yalo maqede alibhale nencazelo yalo encwadini yakhe yolwazimagama.

Ukufunda ngokuzimela (ngesikhathi somfundi esikhululekile esikoleni noma ekhaya)**Abafundi kumele bakhuthazwe ukuthi bafunde ngokuzimela ngoLimi Lokuqala Olwengeziwe uma bethola isikhathi ekilasini, isibonelo, uma beqede masinya umsebenzi abebenikwe wona nasekhaya lapho sebeqede umsebenzi wasekhaya. Kubalulekile ukuthi uma kuvela isikhathi, sisetshenziselwe ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda.**

- Ufunda umbhalo wakhe kanye nowabanye.
- Uzifundela ngokwakhe izincwadi ezisegunjini lokufunda ekilasini. Nazi izincwadi angakhetha kuzona: izincwadi ebezifundwa yikilasi, izincwadi zokufunda ezinezithombe kanye nezincwadi ezinezihloko ezichaza indaba ngamafuphi.
- Usebenzisa izichazamazwi zabantwana ezinezithombe (zezilimi ezahlukeni) ukuzitholela izincazelo zamagama angaziwa.

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso Zemisebenzi Yokuhlolwa Okuhleliwe:

Imisindo (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza/kanye/noma okubhaliwe)

- Uqoqela ndawonye amagama ngokuhlobana kwawo (Isb. Beka,buka,bala,sala)
- Wakha amagama alula anongwaqa abajwayelekile abahambisanayo. (Isb. Isikole, isitulo, isitolo)

Iziphakamiso Zemisebenzi Yokuhlolwa Okungahleliwe:

Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Umfundi ngamunye uxoxa indaba ngemisho embalwa esizwa nguthisha, uma kunesidingo.

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi Yokuhlolwa Okungahleliwe: Umsebenzi 5

Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Uxoxa indaba ngezithombe ngokuzilandelanisa kahle noma asebenzise izithombe eziveza umqondo wendaba ngokuphelele.
- Ufunda umbhalo omfushane kanyekanye nothisha, esebenzisa isihloko ukucabangela kanye nokuphendula imibuzo emifushane ngendaba.
- Ufunda ngokuphimisela esizwa nguthisha. Kube sekulandela iqembu.

ITHEMU YESI-4

UKUBHALA

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA
NOKUFUNDA

Imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo) (kabili noma kathathu ngesonto)

Othisha kumele bakhethe kule misebenzi elandelayo, baqikelele ukuthi bayenza ngobuningi le misebenzi kuye ngesikhathi abanaso:

- Umfundi ulandela asebenzise amakhono okubhala awafundiswe oLimini Lwasekhaya.
- Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama anemisindo ayifundile.
- Ubhala kahle amagama nemisho lapho ebhala isibizelo.
- Uhlala imisho exovekile ngendlela efanele, akhe ingxenye esinomqondo.
- Ubhala ingxenye esifushane ngesihloko esejwayelekile.
- Usebenzisa amakhono awafunde oLimini Lwasekhaya ngokuhlela kahle ulwazi.
- Usebenzisa amabizo nezabizwana zoqobo uma ebhala.
- Usebenzisa inkathi yamanje nenkathi edlule ngempumelelo uma ebhala.
- Usebenzisa ubuningi bamagama ejwayelekile uma ebhala.
- Upela kahle amagama abizelwa wona noma ebhala.
- Usebenzisa isichazimazwi sabantwana uma kuvela isidingo.
- Usebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngendlela efanele.
- Uqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama alucoshela lapho efunda kanje: Uthatha igama ngalinye angalazi, afune incazelo yalo maqede alibhale nencazelo yalo encwadini yakhe yolwazimagama.

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso Zemisebenzi Yokuhlolwa Okungahleliwe:**Umbhalo: Obhalwayo**

- Ubhala imisho emihlanu abizelwe yona esebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngendlela efanele.
- Uhlala imisho exovekile ngendlela efanele, akhe ingxenye esinomqondo.

Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Okungamiselwe Imigomo 5 okuphakanyisiwe:**Umbhalo: Obhalwayo**

- Ubhala imisho emihlanu abizelwe yona esebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngendlela efanele.
- Usebenzisa amakhono awafunde oLimini Lwasekhaya ngokuhlela kahle ulwazi.

IMIBHALO /IZINSIZAKUFUNDISA EZINCONYIWE ZONYAKA

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA:

- Izithombe namaphosta
- Izinto ezibambekayo ezihambelana nezihloko, imaski, okulingisa okuphilayo
- Izithombe ngokulandelana
- Amakhosishumi azanyiwe ukulingisa nokulingisa izindaba
- Ama-CD nama theyiphu anezindaba (ezibhaliwe noma ezixoxwayo, izinkondlo, imilolozelo namaculo, ama-CD
- Izincwadi zezindaba nezindaba ezixoxwayo
- Izinkondlo, amaculo nemilolozelo
- Imidlalo yolimi

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

- Izithombe namaphosta
- Izincwadi ezinkulu (Uthisha azenzela zona noma ezithengwayo)
- Izincwadi zokufunda ezisezingeni eliphakeme (izindaba eziyi-7 kuya e-10)
- Imibhalo ekhulisiwe negqanyisiwe
- Izincwadi zezindaba nezincwadi zezithombe
- Izincwadi zokufundela ukuzithokozisa (ezinemisho emifishane)
- Ama-fleshi khadi
- Ishadi lemisindo (a, b, c, d, njll)
- Izindukwana zokukhomba lapho kufundwa imibhalo esobondweni/ebhodini.
- Izichazamazwi zabantwana ezinezithombe (zezilimi ezahlukene).

UKUBHALA NOKUBHALA NGESANDLA:

- Izikhali zokubhala isb. Amapeni omsizi, amapeni emibala , amabhulashi, amaphepha angenamigqa ahlukehukene ngobukhulu (A3, A4, A5), irula, irabha, nezincwadi ezinemigqa enga 17mm
- Amashadi abhaliwe amakhulu amakhokhi-peni

IBANGA LESI-3 ISIZULU ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZAIZIDINGO ZETHEMU

ITHEMU YOKU-1

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

ISIKHATHI ESIPhakanyisiwe SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Ihora eli-1 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Amasonto 1-5

Othisha kumele bakhethe izindikimba ezimbili ezizokwenza ukuba abafundi basebenzise ulwazi asebenalo ziphinde zihambisane nomsebenzi obalwe ngezansi. Izindikimba/izihloko ziyiziphakamiso nje. Othisha kumele bazikhethile ezabo kuye nalokho abazokufundisa kanye nezinsizakufundisa ezikhona. Othisha kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi banezincwadi ezanele, kubandakanya Izincwadi Ezinkulu/amaphosta, izinkondlo, amaculo, imidlalo kanye nakho konke abazofundisa ngakho futhi kuhambisane nezindikimba abazikhethile. Othisha kumele bazame ukwenza wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo.

Kumele bahlole abafundi babo besebenzisa imisebenzi yokuhlola Okungahleliwe/kwansuku zonke okumiselwe amasonto 1-5.

Amasonto 6-10

Othisha kumele bakhethe izindikinda ezintsha ezimbili ezibavumela ukuthi bakhe besusela kulokho asebekufundisile emasontweni 1-5. Lezo zindikimba kumele zibavumele ukuthi bakwazi ukwethula uhlu lolwazimagama olusha baphinde bagxilise nolwazi lolwazimagama oludala. Lezo zindikimba kumele futhi zivumele othisha ukuthi bakwazi ukude besebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi lapho bexhumana nabafundi ngoLimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza.

Othisha kumele benze wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kungenzeka. Kumele bahlole abafundi babo besebenzisa ukuhlola okungahleliwe/kwansuku zonke okumiselwe amasonto 6-10. Kumele bahlole abafundi besebenzisa ukuhlola okuhleliwe ekupheleni kwethemu.

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke (imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto)

Imisebenzi ayilingani ngobude. Uthisha angenza owodwa omude noma emibili noma emithathu emifushane ngesonto:

- Uqhubeka nokwakha uhlu lolwazimagama alithola uma ekhuluma noma elalela (ukulalela nokukhuluma) esebenzisa izindikimba noma izihloko ezithile njengokuthi 'Izilwane zasendle'.
- Ulandela imiyalelo emifushane elandelanayo, isibonelo, 'Thatha incwadi yakho yokubhalalela namapeni, nibhale usuku phezu ekhoneni esandleni sokudla).
- Unikeza imiyalelo elula, 'Bamba isandla sami'
- Uqonda aphenyule imibuzo elula enjengokuthi, 'Nini...?' 'Ngobani...?' 'Laphi..?' (Litholalalaphi idube? Ulibone nini? Ehlathini. Ngonyaka odlule).
- Ucela incazelo yento angayizwanga kahle (isb. Ngicela ungiphindele futhi, angizwanga kahle ----)
- Uphendula imibuzo ebuziwe aphinde acele okuthile akudingayo isibonelo "Ngicela ukusebenzisa ipeni lakho".
- Ubamba iqhaza engxoxweni emayelana nesihloko esijwayelekile njengokuthi 'Umndenani wami, Isimo sezulu, njll
- Ukhetha ukuba yindlovu bese exoxa indaba ezichaza, isib. Ngiyisilwane esikhulu, Ngibizwa ngokuthi ngiyindlovu Nginomboko, Nginesishwapha. Ngiyini?
- Uxoxa ngezinto ezisesithombeni elandela imiyalelo kathisha (isib Ubonani esithombeni?)
- Ulalela indaba exoxwa nguthisha emayelana nohamba lwakhe eya esiqiwini.
- Besizwa nguthisha abafundi baxoxa ezabo izindaba ezimayelana nokuthenga edolobheni.
- Usebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ngendlela efanele (isb. Inkathi edule-Ngibone indlovu)
- Bahaya izinkondlo bacule amaculo ahambisana nezikhathi zonyaka belingisa lokhu abakushoyo.
- Badlala umdlalo wolimi ngamaqembu ngendikimba yesimo sezulu. Uthisha unikeza umbuzo odinga ukuphendulwa yiqembu ngalinye. Iqembu elinezimpundulo eziningi, yilona elidla umhlanganiso.

Kugxilwa emsebenzini wokulalela nokukhuluma (imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto)**Ulalela izindaba axoxelwa zona nalezo azifundelwayo (Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela)**

Uthisha ufundela abafundi indaba noma abaxoxele yona kabili ngesonto. Uma exoxa indaba, akakulingise lokho akushoyo ngokwenza nangokugqoka ukuze abafundi basheshe bakuqonde lokho abaxoxela khona. Izindaba ezifundwayo zona makube yilezo ezicashunwe ENcwadini Enkulu enezithombe ezigqamile.

- Ulalela izindaba ezimifushane noma imibhalo ethile emifushane ecashunwe kwezinye izincwadi noma imibhalo ecashunwe eNcwadini Enkulu okukanye kumaphosta (isb. Umbiko ngento eyenzekile)
- Ulalela izindaba ezixoxwa nguthisha ezimayelana nezilwane bese ephendula imibuzo yokuqondisisa (isb. Indaba yendlovu-Kungani indlovu ineshwapha?)

ITHEMU YOKU-1	
UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA Ihora eli-1 ngesonto
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lapho elalele indaba uyaqagela ukuthi yini ezolandela/kwenzekani. • Wethula imizwa mayelana nendaba ayizwile (isb. Uyithandile indaba yendlovu? Kungani?) • Uphinde axoxe indaba ayizwile. • Ulalela indaba exoxwayo emayelana nezilwane bese ephendula imibuzo yokuqondisisa (isb. Indlovu iwusebenzisa nini umboko wayo? Idlani indlovu?) • Elekelelwa nguthisha uxoxa indaba ngamafuphi. <p>Ukuthuthukiswa komqondo wamagama, uhlu lolwazimagama nezakhiwo zolimi</p> <p>Ngokubamba iqhaza kulokhu okungenhla,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Umfundi uyaqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama (isb. izilwane zasendle, zihlalaphi, zidlani, njll) • Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda kwakhe kanye nokukwazi ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ezifana namabizo nenkathi. Yamanje 	
<p>UKUHLOLA</p> <p>Iziphakamiso Zomsebenzi Wokuhlola Okungahleliwe</p> <p>Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)</p> <p>Amasonto 1-5</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Umfundi uphendula imibuzo elula mayelana nendaba (isb. Nini? Kuphi? Ubani? Kanjani? Kungani?). • Ukhetha ukuba yindlovu bese exoxa indaba ezichaza (isb. Ngiyisilwane esikhulu, Ngibizwa ngokuthi ngiyindlovu Nginomboko, Nginesishwapha. Ngiyini?) <p>Amasonto 6-10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uphinde axoxe indaba • Ubamba iqhaza endabeni engesihloko esejwayelekile. <p>Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Okuhleliwe 1:</p> <p>Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Umfundi ulalela Uthisha ebaxoxela ngezilwane zasendle bese ephendula imibuzo yokuqondisisa. • Ufingqa indaba ngemigqa embalwa. • Ukhombisa ukuqonda imiyalelo eshiwo ngomlomo bese ekhomba isithombe aphinde alandele imiyalelo ethile ayinikezwa nguthisha (isb. Yini le?-umboko wendlovu; Yini le-umsila, njll). 	

ITHEMU YOKU-1

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Isikhathi esincane: Ihora elilo-1

Isikhathi esiphezulu: Ihora elilo-1 imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Imisindo (Imizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)

Uthisha ubukeza amagama anemisindo ehamba ngayodwa ejwayelekile, esebenzisa imisindo abafundi abayaziyo. Uma engenisa igama elisha uyaqiniseka ukuthi abafundi bayalazi ukuthi lisho ukuthini futhi balisebenzise emshweni. Uthisha unikeza abafundi umsebenzi wokuxoxa uzokwenza abafundi bakwazi ukubona imisindo ethile Yolimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza abayaziyo. Le misebenzana kufanele ibe mifishane. Ithathe imizuzu ephakathi kwemi-5-10 yenziwe isonto lonke. Le misebenzana ingahlanganisa Ukulalela, Ukukhuluma nemisebenzana yokufunda.

Amasonto1- 5

- Bakha amagama anomisindo (owodwa) olunga-linye bese bewahlukanisa ngamalunga awo (isb. i-ke-pi-si, i-zi-bi-ba, i-si-cu-kwa-ne, i-qa-ba-nga, njll).
- Bakha amagama anomisindo (owodwa) omalunga-mabili bese bewahlukanisa ngamalunga awo (isb. i-bhe-shu; i-si-phu-phu-the-ki, i-si-sho, njll)
- Bakha amagama anomisindo (owodwa) omalunga-mathathu nangaphezulu bese bewahlukanisa ngamalunga awo (isb. u-chwe-phe-she; u-ku-xhwa-wu-la, u-ku-qhwa-ge-la, njll)

Amasonto 6- 10

- Bakha amagama anomisindo (owodwa) olunga-linye bese bewahlukanisa ngamalunga awo (isb. i-ke-pi-si, i-zi-bi-ba, i-si-cu-kwa-ne, i-qa-ba-nga, njll).
- Bakha amagama anomisindo (owodwa) omalunga-mabili bese bewahlukanisa ngamalunga awo (isb. i-bhe-shu; i-si-phu-phu-the-ki, i-si-sho, njll)
- Bakha amagama anomisindo (owodwa) omalunga-mathathu nangaphezulu bese bewahlukanisa ngamalunga awo (isb. u-chwe-phe-she; u-ku-xhwa-wu-la, u-ku-qhwa-ke-la, njll)

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela (isikhathi sibekelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma)

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kungumsebenzi wokufunda kanye nowokulalela. Kubuye kubandakanye ukukhuluma ngoba abafundi baxoxa ngembhalo nothisha. Kuleli banga ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuyaqhubeka kodwa njengengxenywe yokulalela nokukhuluma.

- Lapho efunda umbhalo omfushane eNcwadini Enkulu, uqagela ukuthi kwenzekani elandela isihloko esizwa nanguthisha.
- Uphendula imibuzo emayelana nendaba.
- Uchaza akuthandile noma angakuthandanga endabeni, angasebenzisa ngisho uLimi lwakhe Lwasekhaya, uma kudingekile.

Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okuholwayo (isikhathi esincane imizuzu engama-45 kanti isikhathi esiphezulu imizuzu eyihora nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)

Nakule themu Othisha kumele bahlukanise abafundi babo ngamaqembu. Iqembu ngalinye kumele libe namalunga amahlanu aneziphiwo ezithi azifane. Ngisho izincwadi ezifundwayo kumele zihambisane nezinga noma iziphiwo zeqembu ngalinye ukubona amagama okuphakathi kwama-90%-95% kokungenzi amaphutha). Othisha kumele basebenze neqembu elilodwa imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku. Ngenkathi Uthisha esebenza naleli qembu, abafundi bamanye amaqembu bafunda ngamunye noma ngababili emaqenjini abo besebenzisa izincwadi ezilula ezijwayelekile. Lezo zincwadi kumele kube ngezilula futhi eziphindaphinda izakhiwo zolimi. Kumele futhi lezo zincwadi zibe nezithombe ezesekela okufundwayo.

Uma Uthisha esebenzisa isikhathi esincane ukufundisa uLimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza , kufanele benze ukufunda okulawulwayo kwekilasi lonke kathathu ngesonto.

- Umfundi ngamunye ufunda ngokuphimsela encwadini yakhe efunda nothisha. Kube sekulandela iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo lihambisana nothisha.
- Usebenzisa ulwazi lokufunda olufanele alufunde oLimini Lwasekhaya (isb. ukuphimsa kahle amagama, ukugijimisa amehlo ngendlela efanele, ukungakhombi ngomunwe, ukubamba kahle incwadi, ukufunda ngejubane elifanele alandele nezimpawu zokuloba).
- Ufunda ngokugeleza aphinde akhombise ngezitho zomzimba lokho akufundayo (isb. uyamangala lapho kumangaza khona, ahlahle amehlo lapho kwethusa khona, njll).
- Uhlonipha iziphumuzi lapho efunda (iziphumuzi ezifana nongqi, ukhefana, umbabazi, umbuzi, njll).

- Uqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama alucoshela lapho efunda kanye: Uthatha igama ngalinye angalazi, afune incazelo yalo maqede alibhale nencazelo yalo encwadini yakhe yolwazimagama.

Ukufunda ngokuzimela (esikoleni noma ekhaya)

Abafundi kumele bakhuthazwe ukuthi bafunde ngokuzimela uma bethola isikhathi ekilasini (uma beqede masinya umsebenzi abebenikwe wona) nasekhaya lapho sebeqede umsebenzi wasekhaya. Kubalulekile ukuthi uma kuvela isikhathi, sisetshenziselwe ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda.

- Ufunda umbhalo wakhe kanye nowabanye.
- Uzifundela ngokwakhe izincwadi ezisegunjini lokufunda ekilasini. Nazi izincwadi angakhetha kuzona: izincwadi ebezifundwa yikilasi, izincwadi zokufunda ezinezithombe kanye nezincwadi ezinezihloko ezichaza indaba ngamafuphi.
- Uzifundela izinkondlo ezijwayelekile.
- Usebenzisa izichazamazwi zabantwana ezinezithombe (zezilimi ezahlukene) ukuzitholela izincazelo zamagama alukhuni.

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zeMisebenzi Yokuhlolwa Okungahleliwe:

Imisindo (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Bazakhela amagama ngemisindo abayifundile, umsindo (owodwa) olunga-linye, umsindo (owodwa) omalunga-mabili.

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi yokuhlolwa Okuhleliwe: Umsebenzi woku-1

Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Bakha amagama anomsindo (owodwa) olunga-linye bese bewahlukanisa ngamalunga awo (isb. i-ke-pi-si, i-zi-bi-ba, i-si-cu-kwa-ne, i-qa-ba-nga, njll).
- Bakha amagama anomsindo (owodwa) omalunga-mabili bese bewahlukanisa ngamalunga awo (isb. i-bhe-shu; i-si-phi-phi-the-ki, i-si-sho, njll)
- Bakha amagama anomsindo (owodwa) omalunga-mathathu nangaphezulu bese bewahlukanisa ngamalunga awo (isb. u-chwe-phe-she; u-ku-xhwa-wu-la, u-ku-qhwa-ge-la, njll)

Iziphakamiso zemisebenzi Yokuhlolwa Okungahleliwe:

Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

- Lapho efunda umbhalo omfushane eNcwadini Enkulu, uqagela ukuthi kwenzekani elandela isihloko esizwa nanguthisha.
- Uphendula imibuzo emayelana nendaba.

Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Aholwayo

- Ukhombisa ukufunda ngokuqonda nangokugeleza/ngokuhululeka lapho efunda ngesivinini sakhe esizwa nguthisha.

Ukufunda ngokuzimela

- Ukhombisa ukufunda ngokuqonda nangokushelela lapho ezifundela yedwa.

Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Ohleliwe woku- 1:

Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

- Uxoxa indaba ayifingqe ngamafuphi.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu aholwayo

- Ufunda indaba ngesivinini sakhe esizwa nguthisha. Kube sekulandela iqembu lifunda indaba yonke.
- Usebenzisa ikhono lokuqondisisa amagama ajwayelekile anemisindo ayifundile.

ITHEMU YOKU-1

UKUBHALA

UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Isikhathi esincane: Imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiphezulu: Ihora eli-1 ngesonto

Imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto (**ukusetshenziswa kolimi**)

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Imisindo (imizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)

Uthisha ubukeza imisindo enhlamvunye nongwaqa abanhlamvumbili abezwakala ngokwehlukile, esebenzisa amagama abafundi abawaziyo noma amagama asetshenziswa njalo. Uma ethula igama elisha wenza isiqiniseko sokuthi abafundi bayaliqonda igama ukuthi lisho ukuthini nokuthi lisebenza kanjani emushweni. Unikeza imisebenzi ekhulunywayo kuqala ukuze abafundi bakhombe imisindo amagama abawaziyo esifundo soLimi Lokuqala lokweNgeza. Imisebenzi kumele ibe mifishane (imizuzu emi-5-10) esikhathini esiyisonto. Kungaphinde kuhlanganiswe nesifundo sokuLalela nokuKhuluma, kanye nemisebenzi yesifundo sokuFunda.

Umsebenzi obhalwayo (Ihora ngesonto)

Othisha kumele bakhethe kule misebenzi elandelayo, baqikelele ukuthi bayenza ngobuningi le misebenzi kuye ngesikhathi abanaso:

- Umfundi ulandela asebenzise amakhono okubhala awafundiswe oLimini Lwasekhaya.
- Ubhala isihloko kanye nohlu lezilwane zasendle (isb. Izilwane zasendle: indlovu, impisi, indlulamithi, njll).
- Ubhala umbiko omfushane (isb. ikhadi losuku lokuzalwa).
- Ngokusizwa nguthisha ubhala imiyalelo elula (isb. Ukubhaka ikhekhe).
- Ubhala ingxenye esifushane ngesihloko esejwayelekile.
- Ulandela imigomo yokubhala ngokulandelana kwayo (ukuhlela, ukubhala, ukulungisa amaphutha nokwethula)
- Usebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngendlela efanele.
- Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngendlela efanele, azame nokupela amagama angajwayelekile, esebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo alufundile.
- Uqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama alucoshela lapho efunda kanje: Uthatha igama ngalinye angalazi, afune incazelo yalo maqede alibhale nencazelo yalo encwadini yakhe yolwazimagama.
- Usebenzisa isichazimazwi sabantwana uma kuvela isidingo.

Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (imizuzu engama-30)

Kulo msebenzi abafundi bazoqala ukugxila ekusetshenzisweni kolimi. Uma kufundiswa ulimi, kumele amagama afundiswayo angafundiswa ezimele wodwa kodwa asetshenziswe ezimweni asetshenziswe kuzo.

- Usebenzisa inkathi yamanje ngendlela efanele.
- Usebenzisa ongumnini ngendlela efanele.
- Ubukeza ulimi alufunde emabangeni adlule (ibanga-1 nebanga-2).

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zeMisebenzi Yokuhlolwa Okungahleliwe:**Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo)**

- Ngokusizwa nguthisha ubhala imiyalelo elula.

Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Okuhleliwe woku-1:**Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo)**

- Ubhala ingxenye esifushane ngesihloko esijwayelekile.

Iziphakamiso zeMisebenzi Yokuhlola Okungahleliwe:**Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo))**

- Ubhala izihlokwana ezichaza izithombe esebenzisa uhlaka olulandelayo: Kunesi----- , Kunezi----- ,njll)
- Ubhala imisho esebenzisa ongumnini ngempumelelo.

Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Okuhleliwe woku-1:**Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo)**

- Ubhala imisho esebenzisa inkathi yamanje ngempumelelo nokucophelela.

ITHEMU YESI-2	
UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA Ihora ngesonto
OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO	
Amasonto 1-5	
<p>Othisha kumele bakhethe izindikimba ezimbili ezibavumela ukwethula nokubukeza ulwazi magama, ukuze bakwazi ukwenza lomsebenzi ongezansi Izindikimba/izihloko ziyiziphakamiso nje. Othisha kumele bazikhethele ezabo kuye ngalokho abazokufundisa kanye nezinsizakufundisa ezikhona. Othisha kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi banezincwadi ezanele, kufaka Izincwadi Ezinkulu/amaphosta, izinkondlo, amaculo, imidlalo kanye nakho konke abazofundisa ngakho futhi kuhambisane nezindikimba abazikhethile. Othisha kumele bazame ukwenza wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo.</p> <p>Kumele bahlole abafundi babo besebenzisa imisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe migomo/kwansuku zonke okumiselwe amasonto 1-5.</p>	
Amasonto 6-10	
<p>Othisha kumele bazame ukuthi bakhethe izindikimba ezintsha ezimbili ezibavumela ukuthi bakhe besusela kulokho asebekufundisile amasonto 1-5. Lezo zindikimba kumele zibavumele ukuthi bakwazi ukwethula uhlu lolwazimagama olusha baphinde bagxilise nolwazi lolwazimagama oludala. Lezo zindikimba kumele futhi zivumele othisha ukuthi bakwazi ukude besebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi lapho bexhumana nabafundi.</p> <p>Othisha kumele bazame benze wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo. Kumele bahlole abafundi babo besebenzisa ukuhlola okungahleliwe migomo/kwansuku zonke okumiselwe amasonto 6-10. Kumele bahlole abafundi besebenzisa ukuhlola okuhleliwe imigomo ekupheleni kwethemu.</p>	
Imisebenzi yansukuzonke (imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto)	
<p>Imisebenzi ayilingani ngobude. Othisha angenza owodwa omude noma emibili noma emithathu emifushane ngesonto:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uthisha uqhubeke nokwakha ngomlomo uhlu lolwazimagama (ukulalela nokukhuluma) esebenzisa izindikimba noma izihloko ezithile (isb. Izitshalo). • Ulandela imiyalelo emifushane elandelanayo. (Isib. Lungisa inhlabathi. Faka imbewu enhlabathini. Mboza imbewu ngenhlabathi. Nisela imbewu ngamanzi). • Uphendula imibuzo elula (isb. Kungani kuniselwa izitshalo? Ziniselwa nini izitshalo?) • Ucela incazelo yento angayizwisisanga (isb. Ngicela ungiphindele futhi, angizwanga kahle) • Uphendula imibuzo ebuziwe aphinde acele okuthile akudingayo (Ngicela ukusebenzisa ihalavu lakho.) • Ubamba iqhaza engxoxweni emayelana nesihloko esijwayelekile (isb. Ingadi yakithi, njll) • Ukhetha ukuba yisitshalo bese exoxa indaba ezichaza (isb. Ngimncane futhi ngiqinile. Uma unginisela ngamanzi ngiyaqhuma ngibe yisithombo. Ngiyini?) • Uxoxa ngezinto ezisesithombeni elandela imiyalelo yathisha (isb. Ubonani esithombeni?) • Ulalela indaba exoxwa nguthisha emayelana nokutshalwa kwezitshalo. • Besizwa nguthisha abafundi baxoxa ezabo izindaba ezimayelana nokutshala izitshalo. • Usebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ngendlela efanele (isb. Inkathi edule-Ngabona ugogo ehla kula engadini.) • Bahaya izinkondlo bacule amaculo ahambisana nezitshalo belingisa lokhu abakushoyo. • Badlala umdlalo wolimi ngamaqembu ngendikimba yezitshalo. Uthisha ubuza umbuzo odinga ukuphendulwa yiqembu ngalinye. Iqembu elinezimpundulo eziningi, yilona elidla umhlanganiso. • Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda kwakhe kanye nokukwazi ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ngokukhuluma njenga- mabizo ezinto ezibonakalayo nezingabonakaliyo (isb. umuntu, isinkwa-umoya, ukufa, njll). 	

ITHEMU YESI-2

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Ihora ngesonto

Kugxilwa emsebenzini wokulalela nokukhuluma (imizuzu enga-30 ngesonto)***Ulalela izindaba axoxelwa zona nalezo azifundelwayo******Uthisha ufundela abafundi indaba noma abaxoxele yona kabili ngesonto. Uma exoxa indaba, akakulingise lokho akushoyo ngokwenza nangokugqoka ukuze abafundi basheshe bakuqonde lokho abaxoxela khona. Izindaba ezifundwayo zona makube yilezo ezicashunwe Encwadini Enkulu enezithombe ezigqamile.***

- Ulalela izindaba ezimfushane noma imibhalo athile amafushane acashunwe kwezinye izincwadi noma imibhalo ecashunwe Encwadini Enkulu okukanye kumaphosta (isb. Umbiko ngento eyenzekile)
- Ulalela izindaba ezixoxwa nguthisha ezimayelana nezitshalo bese ephendula imibuzo yokuqondisisa (isb. Indaba yokulima nokutshala izitshalo-Kungani kutshalwa izitshalo?)
- Lapho elalele indaba uyaqagela ukuthi yini ezolandela/kwenzekani (isb. Ucabanga ukuthi kuzokwenzekani?-Mina ngicabanga ukuthi -----)
- Wethula imizwa mayelana nendaba ayizwile (isb. Uyithandile indaba yezitshalo? Kungani?)
- Uphinde axoxe indaba ayizwile.
- Ulalela umbhalo oyiqiniso omayelana nokwake kwenzeka noma athole ulwazi ngombiko bese ephendula imibuzo yokuqondisisa (isb. Sizitshalelalan izitshalo?)
- Elekelelwa uthisha uxoxa indaba ngamafuphi.

Ukuthuthukiswa komqondo wamagama, uhlu lolwazimagama nezakhiwo zolimi

Ngokubamba iqhaza kulokhu okungenhla,

- Umfundi uyaqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama, kufaka ulwazi lwamagama, isib. Ukuchaza (isb. Kwenzekani ngaphambi kokuthi izitshalo zivunwe?)
- Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda kwakhe kanye nokukwazi ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ngokukhuluma njenga- mabizo ezinto ezibonakalayo nezingabonakaliyo (isb. umuntu, isinkwa-umoya, ukufa, njll).

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile****Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)****Amasonto 1-5**

- Umfundi uxoxa ngakubona esithombeni (isb. Isithombe esinezitshalo ezinhlobonhlobo)
- Ubamba iqhaza engxoxweni enesihloko esijwayelekile.

Amasonto 6-10

- Ulalela indaba exoxwayo.
- Uxoxa indaba ayizwile

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

- Umfundi ulalela uthisha ebaxoxela indaba bese ephendula imibuzo yokuqondisisa.
- Ukhombisa ukuqonda imiyalelo eshiwo ngomlomo bese ekhomba isithombe aphinde alandele imiyalelo ethile ayinikezwa nguthisha (isb. Yini le?-amazambane; Yini le-utamatisi, njll).

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile**Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

- Umfundi ulalela uthisha ebaxoxela ngezitshalo bese eyixoxa ngokwakhe.
- Ukhombisa ukuqonda imiyalelo eshiwo ngomlomo bese ekhomba isithombe aphinde alandele imiyalelo ethile ayinikezwa nguthisha (isb. Yini le?-amazambane; Yini le-utamatisi, njll).

ITHEMU YESI-2	
UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO	ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA Isikhathi esincane: Ihora eli-1 ngesonto Isikhathi esincane: Ihora eli-1 nemizuzu engo-30 ngesonto
<p>OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO</p> <p><i>Imisindo (Imizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)</i></p> <p>Uthisha ubukeza amagama anomisindo (owodwa) amalunga-mabili aqala ngonkamisa. Kumele abafundi bakhombise ukuqonda izincazelo zamagama bese bewasebenzisa emishweni. Uxoxa indaba ezokwenza abafundi babone anemisindo engenhla. Imisebenzi yalolu hlobo ingenziwa ngemizuzu embalwa (imizuzu emi-5 kuya kweyi-10 ngesonto). Ingabuye ididiyelwe emsebenzini wokulalela, ukukhuluma kanye nokufunda.</p> <p>Amasonto1- 5</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ubona amalunga ekuqaleni kwamagama anomisindo (onhlamvunye nomhlamvumbili) (isb. qh, bh, sh, th, njll-sheshisa, ibhola njll) • Wakha asho amagama ngemisindo ayifundile. <p>Amasonto 6- 10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uhlakaza abuye akhe amagama ("ibhola"-i-bho-la) • Ukwazi ukubona umehluko phakathi kwamagama ezwakala efana • Ubona amalunga ekugcineni kwamagama anomisindo (onhlamvumbili) (isb. qw, sw, tw, njll-iqwele, swela, utwetwe, njll) • Wakha amagama ngemisindo ayifundile. <p>Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela (kusetshenziswa isikhathi esinikezwe ukulalela nokukhuluma)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ufunda umbhalo omfushane encwadini enkulu, uqagela ukuthi kwenzekani elandela isihloko esizwa nguthisha • Uphendula imibuzo emayelana nendaba yezitshalo. • Uchaza indlela azizwa ngayo ngendaba, angasebenzisa ngisho uLimi lwakhe Lwasekhaya, uma kudingekile. <p>Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okuholwayo (isikhathi esincane imizuzu engama-45 kanti isikhathi esiphezulu imizuzu eyihora nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)</p> <p>Nakule themu Othisha kumele bahlukanise abafundi babo ngamaqembu. Iqembu ngalinye kumele libe namalunga amahlunu aneziphiwo ezithi azifane. Ngisho izincwadi ezifundwayo kumele zihambisane nezinga noma iziphiwo zeqembu ngalinye ukubona amagama okuphakathi kwama-90%-95% ngokungenzi amaphutha). Othisha kumele basebenze neqembu elilodwa imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku. Ngenkathi uthisha esebenza naleli qembu, abafundi bamanye amaqembu bafunda ngamunye noma ngababili emaqenjini abo besebenzisa izincwadi ezilula ezijwayelekile. Lezo zincwadi kumele kube ngezilula futhi eziphindaphinda izakhiwo zolimi. Kumele futhi lezo zincwadi zibe nezithombe ezisekela okufundwayo.</p> <p>Lapho othisha besebenzisa isikhathi esiphansi olimini lokweNgeza ,kufanele kwenziwe isifundo sokufunda sekilasi esiholwayo kathathu ngesonto</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Umfundi ngamunye ufunda ngokuphimsela encwadini yakhe efunda nothisha. Kusho ukuthi iqembu lonke lifunda umbhalo ofanayo kanye nothisha. • Usebenzisa ulwazi lokufunda olufanele alufunde oLimini Lwasekhaya (isb. ukuphimsa kahle amagama, ukugijimisa amehlo ngendlela efanele, ukubamba kahle incwadi, ukufunda ngejubane elifanele alandele nezimpawu zokuloba). • Ufunda ngokugeleza akhombise ngezitho zomzimba lokho akufundayo (isb. uyamangala lapho kumangaza khona, ahlahle amehlo lapho kwethusa khona, njll). • Ukhombisa ukuqonda izimpawu lapho efunda ngokuphimsela, njll). • Uqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama alucoshela lapho efunda ngokuholwa, ngokuhlanganyela nangokuzimela. <p>Ukufunda ngokuzimela (ngesikhathi esikhululekile esikoleni noma ekhaya)</p> <p>Abafundi kumele bagqugquzelwe ukuthi bafunde ngokuzimela ngolimi lokweNgeza uma bethola isikhathi ekilasini, isib. Uma uthisha esebenza neqoqo elifunda ngokuholwa, noma uma beqede ukwenza umsebenzi ngaphambi kwesikhathi. Kubalulekile ukuthi amathuba asetshenziswe ukuthuthukisa ikhono lokufunda. Abafundi kufanele bagqugquzelwe ukuthi bafunde emakhaya.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ufunda umbhalo wakhe kanye nowabanye. • Ufunda ngokuzimela izincwadi ezifundwe ngesikhathi sesifundo esiholwayo nezincwadi zezithombe ezinezihlokwana zolimi lwokengeza. . • Ufunda izinkondlo nemilolozelo eyejwayelekile. • Usebenzisa izichazamazwi sezingane esinezithombe (zezilimi ezahlukeni) ukuzitholela izincazelo zamagama alukhuni. 	

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile****Imisindo (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

Bazakhela amagama ngemisindo abayifundile, umsindo (onhlamvunye)

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile**Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

- Bazakhela amagama ngemisindo abayifundile emalunga-mathathu.

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile**Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

- Uphendula imibuzo emifushane emayelana nendaba.
- Uxoxa indaba ayizwile elekelelwe nguthisha uma kunesidingo.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okuholwayo

- Ukhombisa ukufunda ngokuqonda nangokugeleza lapho efunda ngesivinini sakhe esizwa nguthisha.

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile**Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)**

Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela

- Uphendula imibuzo ngendaba exoxiwe (isib. Kwenzekani ngembewu uma isitshaliwe?)

Ukufunda Ngamaqembu aholwayo

- Ukhombisa ukufunda ngokuqonda nangokushelela lapho efunda ngesivinini sakhe esizwa nguthisha.

Ukufunda ngokuzimela

- Ukhombisa ukufunda ngokuqonda nangokugeleza lapho efunda ngesivinini sakhe.

ITHEMU YESI-2	
<p>UKUBHALA UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI</p>	<p>ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA Isikhathi esincane: Imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto Isikhathi esiphezulu: Ihora ngesonto Imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto (ukusetshenziswa kolimi)</p>
<p>OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO</p> <p>Umsebenzi obhalwayo (Ihora / imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto) umsebenzi owodwa noma emibili ngokwesikhathi esiphezulu kube umsebenzi owodwa ngokwesikhathi esincane</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Usebenzisa amakhono okubhala awafundiswe oLimini Lwasekhaya. • Ubhala isihloko kanye nohlu olulukhuni lwezinto (isib. Izinto ezidingwa yizitshalo: amanzi, inhlabathi, umoya, ilanga). • Ngokusizwa nguthisha, ubhala imiyalelo elula (isib. Sitshalwa kanjani isihlahla?). • Ubhala ingxenye esinemisho e-4-6 ngesihloko esifushane ngesihloko esejwayelekile. • Uhlala ulwazi eshadini, kugrafu/ithebula, isib. Ukukhuliswa kwesihlahla. • Ulandela imigomo yokubhala ngokulandelana kwayo (ukuhlela, ukubhala, ukulungisa amaphutha nokwethula). • Usebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba azifunde olimini lwasekhaya ngendlela efanele (ungqi, ukhefana, umbuzi). • Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngendlela efanele, azame nokupela amagama angajwayelekile, esebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo alufundile. • Wakha isichazamazwi sakhe. • Usebenzisa isichazamazwi sezingane. <p>Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (imizuzu engama-30) Kulo msebenzi abafundi bazoqala ukugxila ekusetshenzisweni kolimi. Ulimi kumele lusetshenziswe ngendlela ezwakalayo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uqonda asebenzise inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo ngendlela efanele (isib. Sitshala izihlahla). • Usebenzisa amabizo ezinto ezibonakalayo nezingabonakali ngendlela efanele. • Ubukeza ulimi alufunde emabangeni adlule (iBanga loku -1 nebanga lesi -2). 	
<p>UKUHLOLA</p> <p>Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile Ukubhala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uhlala ulwazi eshadini, kugrafu/ithebula. <p>Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile Ukubhala:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ubhala ingxenye esifushane ngesihloko esejwayelekile (imisho eyisi-6 kuya kweyisi-8). <p>Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (Obhaliwe)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ngosizo lukathisha ubhala imiyalelo emifushane (ukutshala isihlahla). <p>Iziphakamiso zokuhlola Okungahlelekile Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (okubhalwayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Usebenzisa amabizo ezinto ezibonakalayo nezingabonakaliyo emishweni ngendlela efanele. <p>Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (okubhalwayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uqedela imisho esebenzisa inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo. <p>Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (okubhalwayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ubhala imisho esebenzisa inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo ngokuqikelela. 	

ITHEMU YESI-3

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Isikhathi esincane: imizuzu engama-45 ngesonto

Isikhathi esiphezulu: Ihora ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Amasonto 1-5

Othisha kumele bakhethe izindikimba ezimbili ezizokwenza ukuba abafundi basebenzise ulwazi asebenalo ziphinde zihambisane nomsebenzi obalwe ngezansi. Izindikimba/izihloko ziyiziphakamiso nje. Othisha kumele bazikhethile ezabo kuye nalokho abazokufundisa kanye nezinsizakufundisa ezikhona. Othisha kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi banezincwadi ezanele, kubandakanya Izincwadi Ezinkulu/amaphosta, izinkondlo, amaculo, imidlalo kanye nakho konke abazofundisa ngakho futhi kuhambisane nezindikimba abazikhethile.

Othisha kumele bazame ukwenza wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo. Kumele bahlole abafundi babo basebenzisa imisebenzi yokuhlola Okungahleliwe/kwansuku zonke okumiselwe amasonto 1-5.

Amasonto 6-10

Othisha kumele bakhethe izindikinda ezintsha ezimbili ezibavumela ukuthi bakhe besusela kulokho asebekufundisile emasontweni 1-5. Lezo zindikimba kumele zibavumele ukuthi bakwazi ukwethula uhlu lolwazimagama olusha baphinde balugxilise nolwazi lolwazimagama oludala. Lezo zindikimba kumele futhi zivumele othishaukuthi bakwazi ukude basebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi lapho bekhumana nabafundi ngoLimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza..

Othisha kumele benze wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo. Kumele bahlole abafundi babo basebenzisa ukuhlola okungahleliwe/kwansuku zonke okumiselwe amasonto 6-10. Kumele bahlole abafundi basebenzisa ukuhlola okuhleliwe ekupheleni kwethemu.

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke (imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto)

Imisebenzi ayilingani ngobude. Uthisha angenza owodwa omude noma emibili noma emithathu emifushane ngesonto:

- Umfundi uqhubeka nokwakha uhlu lolwazimagama lokukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo (ukulalela nokukhuluma) esebenzisa izindikimba noma izihloko ezithile (isb. Isihloko esihambisana nezemidlalo).
- Ulandela imiyalelo emifushane elandelanayo. isb. Thatha ushokhi ubhale igama lakho ebhodini, Sula ibhodi, njll.
- Unikeza imiyalelo elula, Isb. 'Khahlela ibhola.'
- Uphendula imibuzo elula (isb. 'Imuphi...,' 'Ekabani...,' (Imuphi umdlalo owuthandayo? Ibhola?)
- Wenza izicelo ezithile ezilula asho nodaba olufishane isibonelo, ' Ngicela ukuyodlala ngaphandle'
- Uthisha uchaza umfanekiso othile bese umfundi eyokhomba isithombe esinalowo mfanekiso obondeni (isb. Umfana udlala ibhola)
- Umfundi uchaza umfanekiso wento ayibona esithombeni ephendula imibuzo ebuzwe nguthisha: Ubonani esithombeni? Awusitshela ukuthi yini oyibona esithombeni, njll.
- Abafundi balalela Uthisha ebaxoxela ngomdlalo webhola.
- Besizwa nguthisha abafundi baxoxa ezabo izindaba ezimayelana nomdlalo webhola.
- Bacula iculo lesizwe.
- Badlala umdlalo wolimi ngamaqembu ngendikimba yebhola. Uthisha unikeza umbuzo odinga ukuphendulwa yiqembu ngalinye. Iqembu elinezimpundulo eziningi, yilona elidla umhlanganiso.

Kugxilwa emsebenzini wokulalela nokukhuluma (isikhathi esincane imizuzu eyi-15 iphindwa ka-1 ngesonto, isikhathi esiphezulu imizuzu eyi-15 x 2 ngesonto)**Ulalela izindaba axoxelwa zona nalezo azifundelwayo (Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela)**

Uthisha ufundela abafundi indaba noma abaxoxele yona kabili ngesonto. Uma exoxa indaba, akakulingise lokho akushoyo ngokwenza nangokugqoka ukuze abafundi basheshe bakuqonde lokho abaxoxela khona. Izindaba ezifundwayo zona makube yilezo ezicashunwe eNcwadini Enkulu enezithombe ezigqamile.

- Ulalela izindaba ezimifushane noma imibhalo ethile emifushane ecashunwe kwezinye izincwadi noma imibhalo ecashunwe eNcwadini Enkulu nakumaphosta (isb. Umdlalo webhola)
- Ulandela imiyalelo elula isibonelo 'Ngikhombise inkundla yebhola. Ngikhombise igoli. Bala abadlali. Ngikhombise unozinti, njll)
- Uphendula imibuzo emifushane elula emayelana nendaba isibonelo, 'Ubani oshaye igoli?'
- Unikeza amagama ezinto ezithile uthisha ambuza zona isibonelo, 'Yini le?' 'igoli.'
- Uma kuyindaba, alingise okuthile lapho exoxa enza inkulumompendulwano.
- Ngosizo lukathisha , uphind axoxe indaba noma uxoxa ngokufingqiwe umbhalo.

Ukuthuthukiswa komqondo wamagama, uhlu lolwazimagama nezakhiwo zolimi

Ngokubamba iqhaza kulokhu okungenhla,

- Umfundi uyaqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama isb. inkombandlela – kwesokudla/kwesobunxele; phansi/phezulu, njll
- Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda kwakhe kanye nokukwazi ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ezifana nezandiso: ‘ukhahlela ibhola’; nezandiso ezehlekekene: ‘ngokushesha’, ‘ngokunwabuluka’.

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso Zemisebenzi Yokuhlolwa Okungahleliwe:

Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

Amasonto1-5

- Umfundi uphendula imibuzo mayelana nendaba.
- Uphinda axoxe indaba noma ayifingqe ngomlomo ngemisho embalwa (imisho emithathu noma emine).

Amasonto 6-10

- Uphendula imibuzo elula (isb. Imuphi umdlalo owuthanda kakhulu?)
- Ukhamba izithombe ezi-3 ezihambisana nalokhu okuchazwayo isibonelo, indoda idlala ibhola/ indoda idlala ithenisi/indoda idlala ikhilikithi, njll)

Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Okuhleliwe 3:

Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Abafundi balalela Uthisha ebaxoxela ngomdlalo webhola abewubukela ngempelasonto bese bephendula imibuzo elula emayelana nokuxoxiwe.
- Ukhombisa ukuqonda imiyalelo eshiwo ngomlomo bese ekhomba isithombe aphinde alandele imiyalelo ethile ayinikezwa nguthisha (isb. Ngikhombise ibhola lezinyawo, Ngikhombise ibhola lomphebezo, Ngikhombise ibhola lekhilikithi)

Umsebenzi Wokuhlola Okuhleliwe 4:

Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Uxoxa ngomdlalo webhola awubonile isibonelo, asho ukuthi kwenzekeni emdlalweni webhola.
- Ukhombisa ukuqonda imiyalelo eshiwo ngomlomo bese ekhomba isithombe aphinde alandele imiyalelo ethile ayinikezwa nguthisha (isb. Ngikhombise ibhola lezinyawo, Ngikhombise ibhola lomphebezo, Ngikhombise ibhola lekhilikithi)

ITHEMU YESI-3

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Ihora nemizuzu engama-30 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Ukwazi ngokwakhiwa kwemisindo kanye nemisindo (Imizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)

Uthisha uqhubeka nokwakha amagama amafushane ajwayelekile. Uthisha wethula amagama anomisindo (owodwa) amalunga-mabili. Kumele basebenzise amagama ajwayelekile ukwakha imisho ngokubuyekeza imisindo eyenziwe ebangeni lokuqala. Abafundi bakha amagama ajwayelekile olimini lwesiZulu. Umsebenzi walolu hlobo ungenziwa ngemizuzu embalwa (imizuzu emi-5 kuya kweyi-10) ngesonto.

Lo msebenzi ungabuye udidiyelwe emsebenzini woKulalela Nokukhuluma, kanye nowoKufunda.

- Uqoqa amagama ngokuhlobana kwawo (isb. Ithini, iphini) Ukwazi ukubona amagama agcina ngemisindo efanayo ' e,' 'ile'
- Ukwazi ukubona ongwaga abanokufana

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela(Isikhathi sabelwe uKulalela Nokukhuluma

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kungumsebenzi wokufunda kanye nowokulalela; kubuye kubandakanye ukukhuluma ngoba abafundi baxoxa ngembhalo nothisha. Ebangeni lesi-2 Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela kuyaqhubeka kodwa njengengxenywe yoKulalela Nokukhuluma.

Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okuholwayo (isikhathi esincane imizuzu engama-30 kanti isikhathi esiphezulu imizuzu eyihora nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)

Kule themu Othisha abasebenzisa isikhathi esiphezulu soLimi Lokuqala olwengeziwe kumele baqhubeke nokwehlukana abafundi babo ngamaqembu. Iqembu ngalinye kumele libe namalunga amahlunu aneziphiwo ezithi azifane. Othisha kumele basebenze neqembu elilodwa imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku. Ngenkathi Uthisha esebenza naleli qembu, abafundi bamanye amaqembu bafunda ngamunye noma ngababili emaqenjini abo basebenzisa izincwadi ezilula ezijwayelekile noma imisebenzi ephathelene nokufunda umbhalo. Lezo zincwadi kumele kube ngezilula futhi eziphindaphinda izakhiwo zolimi kanye nolwazimagama nezithombe zokweseka umbhalo.

Othisha abasebenzisa isikhathi esiphansi soLimi Lokwengeza lapho kuyimizuzu engama -30, kufanele benze ukufunda okulawulwayo kwekilasi lonke kabili ngesonto.

- Umfundi ngamunye ufunda ngokuphimsela encwadini yakhe efunda nothisha. Kube sekulandela iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo lihambisana nothisha.
- Usebenzisa ulwazi lokufunda olufanele alufunde oLimini Lwasekhaya (isb. ukuphimsa kahle amagama, ukugijimisa amehlo ngendlela efanele, ukungakhombi ngomunwe, ukubamba kahle incwadi, ukufunda ngejubane elifanele alandele nezimpawu zokuloba).
- Ufunda ngokushelala aphinde akhombise ngezitho zomzimba lokho akufundayo (isb. uyamangala lapho kumangaza khona, ahlahle amehlo lapho kwethusa khona, njll).
- Uhlonipha izimpawu zokufunda lapho efunda (izimpawu zokufunda ezifana nongqi, ukhefana, umbabazi, umbuzi, njll).
- Uqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama alucoshela lapho efunda kanye: Uthatha igama ngalinye angalazi, afune incazelo yalo maqede alibhale nencazelo yalo encwadini yakhe yolwazimagama.

Ukufunda ngokuzimela (esikoleni ngesikhathi somfundi esikhululekile noma ekhaya)

Abafundi kumele bakhuthazwe ukuthi bafunde ngokuzimela uma bethola isikhathi ekilasini (uma beqede masinya umsebenzi abebenikwe wona) nasekhaya lapho sebeqede umsebenzi wasekhaya. Kubalulekile ukuthi uma kuvela isikhathi, sisetshenziselwe ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda.

- Ufunda umbhalo wakhe kanye nowabanye.
- Uzifundela ngokwakhe izincwadi ezisegunjini lokufunda ekilasini ezifundwe eKufundeni Okuholwayo. Nazi izincwadi angakhetha kuzona: izincwadi ebezifundwa yikilasi, izincwadi zokufunda ezinezithombe kanye nezincwadi ezinezihloko ezichaza indaba ngamafuphi ngoLimi Lokuqala Olwengeziwe.
- Usebenzisa izichazamazwi zabantwana ezinezithombe (zolimi olulodwa nezezilimi ezimbili) ukuzitholela izincazelo zamagama angaziwa.

UKUHLOLA

Umsebenzi Okuhleliwe 3

Imisindo (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Ukwazi ukuhlanganisa amagama ngokuhlobana iphini, ithini,
- Ukwazi ukubona amagama aneziphetho ezifanayo 'ikhanda'ne 'iqanda'

Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Umfundi ufunda ngokuphimsela ezwakale encwadini yakhe eqenjini lokufunda eliholwayo. Iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo.
- Ukhombisa ukuqondisisa indaba ebhaliwe, isibonelo, ukulandelanisa izithombe. Uqondanisa umbhalo omfishane ochaza isithombe nesithombe esifanele).

Umsebenzi Okuhleliwe 4:

Imisindo (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza/kanye/noma obhaliwe)

- Ukwazi ukubona ongwaqa abaphimiseka ngokwahlukile (e.g. sh, hl, kl)

Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Umfundi ufunda umbhalo omfushane elekelelwa nguthisha bese ephendula imibuzo emifushane emayelana nendaba.

ITHEMU YESI-3

UKUBHALA

UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto

Ihora ngesonto

Imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto (**ukusetshenziswa kolimi**)

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO

Imisebenzi ebhalwayo (Ihora ngesonto)

Owodwa noma emibili imisebenzi ebalulekile ebhalwayo isikhathi esiningi esiningi esisetshenzisiwe noma umsebenzi owodwa ngesonto esikhathini esincane esisetshenzisiwe

- Umfundi ulandela asebenzise amakhono okubhala awafundiswe oLimini Lwasekhaya.
- Ubhala isihloko kanye nohlu lwezinto ezidingeka lapho kwakhiwa imaskhi, isibonelo, iphepha, ikhokhi, isikele, intambo
- Ubhala isigamu ngesihloko esijwayelekile imigqa e-4-6
- Uqoqela ulwazi eshadini olumayelana nokwakhiwa kwemaskhi.
- Ngokusizwa nguthisha, ubhala achaze indlela akhe ngayo imaskhi, 'Izolo ngenze imaskhi. Okokuqala ngi.... Ngase ngi.... Ngalandelisa nge.... Ngagcina ngo....
- Ulandela imigomo yokubhala ngokulandelana kwayo (ukuhlela, ukubhala, ukulungisa amaphutha nokwethula).
- Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngendlela efanele, azame nokupela amagama angajwayelekile, esebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo alufundile.
- Usebenzisa inkathi edlule ngempumelelo
- Uqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama alucoshela lapho efunda kanje: Uthatha igama ngalinye angalazi, afune incazelo yalo maqede alibhale nencazelo yalo encwadini yakhe yolwazimagama.
- Usebenzisa isichazimazwi sabantwana uma kuvela isidingo.

Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto)

Kulo msebenzi abafundi bazoqala ukugxila ekusetshenzisweni kolimi. Uma kufundiswa ulimi, kumele amagama afundiswayo angafundiswa ezimele wodwa kodwa asetshenziswe ezimweni asetshenziswe kuzo.

- Usebenzisa inkathi edlule ngendlela efanele, isibonelo 'Izolo ngenze imaskhi'.
- Usebenzisa amabizo ezinto ezibonakalayo nezingabonakaliyo ngendlela efanele.
- Ubukeza ulimi alufunde emabangeni adlule (eBanganeni-1 nele-2).

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile

Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo)

- Uqoqela ulwazi eshadini olumayelana nokwakhiwa kwemaskhi.

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile

Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo)

- Ubhala isigamu esifushane ngesihloko esijwayelekile (imisho eyisi-6).

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile

Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (obhaliwe)

- Ubhala indlela enza ngayo imaskhi.

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile

Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (obhaliwe)

- Usebenzisa amabizo ezinto ezibonakalayo nezingabonakaliyo emishweni ngendlela efanele.

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile

Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (obhalwayo)

- Uqedela imisho esebenzisa inkathi edlule.

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile

Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (obhaliwe)

- Ubhala imisho ezwakalayo esebenzisa inkathi edlule.

ITHEMU YESI-4

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA

Ihora eli-1 ngesonto

OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI/AMAKHONO

Amasonto 1-5

Othisha kumele bakhethe izindikimba ezimbili ezizokwenza ukuba abafundi basebenzise ulwazi asebenalo ziphinde zihambisane nomsebenzi obalwe ngezansi. Izindikimba/izihloko ziyiziphakamiso nje. Othisha kumele bazikhethile ezabo kuye nalokho abazokufundisa kanye nezinsizakufundisa ezikhona. Othisha kumele benze isiqiniseko sokuthi banezincwadi ezanele, kubandakanya iziNcwadi Ezinkulu/amaphosta, izinkondlo, amaculo, imidlalo kanye nakho konke abazofundisa ngakho futhi kuhambisane nezindikimba abazikhethile.

Othisha kumele bazame ukwenza wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo.

Kumele bahlale abafundi babo basebenzisa imisebenzi yokuhlola okungahleliwe/kwansuku zonke okumiselwe amasonto 1-5.

Amasonto 6-10

Othisha kumele bakhethe izindikinda ezintsha ezimbili ezibavumela ukuthi bakhe besusela kulokho asebekufundisile emasontweni amahlanu okuqala. Lezo zindikimba kumele zibavumele ukuthi bakwazi ukwethula uhlu lolwazimagama olusha baphinde bagxilise nolwazi lolwazimagama oludala. Lezo zindikimba kumele futhi zivumele othisha ukuthi bakwazi ukude basebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi lapho bexhumana nabafundi.

Othisha kumele benze wonke umsebenzi, babuye bawuphinde uma kunesidingo. Kumele bahlale abafundi babo basebenzisa ukuhlola okungahleliwe/kwansuku zonke okumiselwe amasonto 6-10. Kumele bahlale abafundi basebenzisa ukuhlola okuhleliwe ekupheleni kwethemu.

Imisebenzi yansukuzonke (imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto)

Imisebenzi ayilingani ngobude. Uthisha angenza owodwa omude kanye nemibili noma emithathu emifushane ngesonto:

- Uqhubeka nokwakha uhlu lolwazimagama aluthole ngesikhathi sokulalela nokukhuluma (ukulalela nokukhuluma) esebenzisa izindikimba noma izihloko ezithile (isb. Ezokuthutha).
- Ulandela aphinde anikeze imiyalelo.
- Uqonda aphinde aphenyule nemibuzo elula efana nokuthi 'Nini...?' 'Kungani...?' 'Ngobani...?' 'Kanjani...?' ('Uhamba ngani uma uya esikoleni?')
- Uphendula imibuzo bese ecela ukucaciselwa isibonelo, Ubenza kanjani ubuso obuthusayo?
- Ucela incazelo yento angayizwanga kahle. Isibonelo, 'Kuchaza ukuthini ukuthi 'isithuthi'?
- Ubamba iqhaza engxoxweni emayelana nesihloko esijwayelekile, isibonelo, Uhambo oluya esikoleni
- Ukhetha ukuba yitekisi bese exoxa indaba ezichaza (isb. Nginemilenze emine. Ngithwala abantu abaningi nsuku zonke. Ngihambe ngima, ngibacasha, ngibehlisa ezitobhini nasemarenke ehlukeni. Ngiyini?)
- Uxoxa ngezinto ezisesithombeni elandela imiyalelo yothisha (isb. Ubonani esithombeni?)
- Ulalela indaba exoxwa nguthisha emayelana nezokuthutha.
- Usebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ngendlela efanele (isb. Inkathi edule-Ngabona itekisi enhle eThekwini)
- Bahaya izinkondlo bacule amaculo ahambisana nezitshalo belingisa lokhu abakushoyo.
- Badlala umdlalo wolimi ngamaqembu ngendikimba yezokuthutha. Uthisha unikeza umbuzo odinga ukuphendulwa yiqembu ngalinye. Iqembu elinezimpundulo eziningi, yilona elidla umhlanganiso.

Kugxilwa emsebenzini wokulalela nokukhuluma (imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto)

Ulalela izindaba axoxelwa zona nalezo azifundelwayo

Uthisha ufundela abafundi indaba noma abaxoxele yona kabili ngesonto. Uma exoxa indaba, akakulingise lokho akushoyo ngokwenza nangokugqoka ukuze abafundi basheshe bakuqonde lokho abaxoxela khona. Izindaba ezifundwayo zona makube yilezo ezicashunwe ENcwadini Enkulu enezithombe ezigqamile.

- Ulalela izindaba ezimfushane noma imibhalo ethile emafushane ecashunwe kwezinye izincwadi noma imibhalo ecashunwe eNcwadini Enkulu noma kuphosta angayijabulela.
- Ulalela izindaba ezixoxwa nguthisha ezimayelana nendaba ethile ayifunda encwadini efana nokuthi 'Ufudu owayefuna ukundiza' bese ephendula imibuzo enezimpendulo eziveza ukuqonda indaba enjengokuthi; 'yini indaba Ufudu ayefuna ukundiza?'
- Lapho elalele indaba uyaqagela ukuthi yini ezolandela/kwenzekani endabeni uma iqhubeka (Ucabanga ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka uma kuqhubeka?)
- Uveza imizwa yakhe ngendaba (Uyithandile indaba?)
- Uphinda ayixoxe indaba
- Ulalela umbhalo oyiqiniso (isib. Izithuthi) aphenhule imibuzo eveza ukuqondisisa umbhalo, isibonelo, 'Ungazisho izinhlobo ezahlukene ezintathu zezithuthi?'
- Elekelelwa nguthisha uxoxa ngombhalo oyiqiniso ngokufingqiwe.

Ukuthuthukiswa komqondo wamagama, uhlu lolwazimagama nezakhiwo zolimi

Ngokubamba iqhaza kulokhu okungenhla,

- Uyaqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama nokuthuka kolwazi olusha, isibonelo, ukuqhathanisa
- Uqala ukuthuthukisa ukuqonda kwakhe kanye nokukwazi ukusebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi ezifana namabizo ezinto ezibonakalayo nezingabonakaliyo nesichasiso enkathini yamanje nedlule ngempumelelo.

UKUHLOLA

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile

Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

Amasonto 1-5

- Uxoxa ngezithombe zezinto zokuthutha.
- Ubamba iqhaza engxoxweni emayelana enesihloko esejwayelekile.

Amasonto 6-10

- Ulalela indaba exoxwayo bese ephendula imibuzo yokuqondisisa.
- Uphinda axoxe indaba ayizwile.

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile

Ukulalela nokukhuluma (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)

- Ulalela umbhalo oyiqiniso bese ephendula imibuzo yokuqondisisa ekhuluma.
- Uxoxa ngombhalo ngokufingqiwe.
- Ukhombisa ukuqonda imiyalelo eshiwo ngomlomo bese ekhomba into ekilasini noma esithombeni ukuphendula imibuzo aphinde alandele imiyalelo ethile ayinikezwa nguthisha (isb. Yini leyo? Ekhomba isitimela).

ITHEMU YESI-4	
UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO	ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA Isikhathi esincane: Ihora eli-1 ngesonto Isikhathi esiningi: Ihora eli-1 nemizuzu enga-30 ngesonto
<p>OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO</p> <p><i>Imisindo (Imizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto)</i></p> <p>Uthisha wethula amagama anomisindo (owodwa) onhlamvuntathu nangaphezulu. Ingabuye ididiyelwe emsebenzini wokulalela, ukukhuluma kanye nokufunda.</p> <p>Amasonto 1- 5</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ubona amagama anomisindo (owodwa) onhlamvuntathu nangaphezulu ekuqaleni kwegama (isb. khwela, shweleza, thwabaza, njll). • Ubona amagama anomisindo (owodwa) onhlamvuntathu nangaphezulu ekugcineni kwegama (isb. ukhwekhwe, ukuhlushwa, ukuthwithwa, njll). • Wakha amagama aphimise amagama esebenzisa imisindo ayifundile. <p>Amasonto 6- 10</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wehlukanisa amagama anomisindo (owodwa) onhlamvuntathu nangaphezulu (isb. khwe-khwe-tha, shwe-le-za, thwa-ba-za, nhla-nhla-tha, u-ku-hlu-shwa, u-ku-thwi-thwa, njll). • Wakha amagama ngemisindo ayifundile awahlukanise ngamalunga. <p>Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela (isikhathi esabelwe ukuLalela nokuKhuluma)</p> <p>Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kungumsebenzi wokufunda kanye nowokulalela. Kubuye kubandakanye ukukhuluma ngoba abafundi baxoxa ngembhalo nothisha. Kuleli banga ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela kuyaqhubeka kodwa njengengxenywe yokulalela nokukhuluma.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ufunda umbhalo omfushane eNcwadini Enkulu, uqagela ukuthi kwenzekani elandela isihloko esizwa nguthisha. • Uphendula imibuzo emayelana nendaba, isibonelo ‘ Ubani owasiza Ufudu ukuba akwazi ukundiza?’. • Uchaza akuthandile noma angakuthandanga endabeni, angasebenzisa ngisho uLimi lwakhe Lwasekhaya, uma kudingekile. <p>Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okuholwayo (isikhathi esincane imizuzu engama-45 kanti isikhathi esiphezulu imizuzu eyihora nemizuzu eyi-15 ngesonto). Lapho othisha besebenzisa isikhathi esiphezulu soLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza</p> <p>Othisha kumele bahlukanise abafundi babo ngamaqembu. Iqembu ngalinye kumele libe namalunga amahlunu aneziphiwo ezithi azifane. Ngisho izincwadi ezifundwayo kumele zihambisane nezinga noma iziphiwo zeqembu ngalinye ukubona amagama okuphakathi kwama-90%-95% kokungenzi amaphutha). Othisha kumele basebenze neqembu elilodwa imizuzu eyi-15 ngosuku. Ngenkathi Uthisha esebenza naleli qembu, abafundi bamanye amaqembu bafunda ngamunye noma ngababili emaqenjini abo besebenzisa izincwadi ezilula ezijwayelekile, futhi zibe nezithombe ezesekela okufundwayo.</p> <p>Uma Othisha besebenzisa isikhathi esincane soLimi Lokuqala lokwengeza, kufanele bafunde beyikilasi lonke besizwa nguthisha kahathu ngesonto.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ufunda ngokuphimisela encwadini yakhe efunda nothisha. Kube sekulandela iqembu lonke lifunda indaba efanayo lihambisana nothisha. • Usebenzisa ulwazi lokufunda olufanele alufunde oLimini Lwasekhaya (isb. ukuphimisa kahle amagama, ukugijimisa amehlo ngendlela efanele, ukungakhombi ngomunwe, ukubamba kahle incwadi, ukufunda ngejubane elifanele alandele nezimpawu zokuloba). • Ufunda ngokugeleza/ngokuhululeka aphinde akhombise ngezitho zomzimba lokho akufundayo (isb. uyamangala lapho kumangaza khona, ahlahle amehlo lapho kwethusa khona, njll). • Uhlonipha iziphumuzi lapho efunda (iziphumuzi ezifana nongqi, ukhefana, umbabazi, umbuzi, njll). • Uqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama alucoshela lapho efunda kanye: Uthatha igama ngalinye angalazi, afune incazelo yalo maqede alibhale nencazelo yalo encwadini yakhe yolwazimagama. 	

Ukufunda ngokuzimela (esikoleni noma ekhaya)

Abafundi kumele bakhuthazwe ukuthi bafunde ngokuzimela uma bethola isikhathi ekilasini (uma beqede masinya umsebenzi abebenkwe wona) nasekhaya lapho sebeqede umsebenzi wasekhaya. Kubalulekile ukuthi uma kuvela isikhathi, sisetshenziselwe ukuthuthukisa amakhono okufunda.

- Ufunda umbhalo wakhe kanye nowabanye.
- Uzifundela ngokwakhe izincwadi ezisegunjini lokufunda ekilasini. Nazi izincwadi angakhetha kuzona: izincwadi ebezifundwa yikilasi, izincwadi zokufunda ezinezithombe kanye nezincwadi ezinezihloko ezichaza indaba ngamafupi.
- Uzifundela izinkondlo ezijwayelekile.
- Usebenzisa izichazamazwi zabantwana ezinezithombe (zezilimi ezahlukeneyo) ukuzitholela izincwadi zamagama alukhuni.

UKUHLOLA**Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile****Imisindo (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza kanye/noma obhaliwe)**

- Ubona amagama anomisindo (owodwa) onhlamvuntathu nangaphezulu ekuqaleni kwegama (isb. khwela, shweleza, thwabaza, njll).
- Ubona amagama anomisindo (owodwa) enhlamvuntathu nangaphezulu ekugcineni kwegama (isb. ukhwekhwe, ukuhlushwa, ukuthwithwa, njll).
- Ubona neminye imisindo enhlamvuntathu ethanda ukuba nzima (isib. 'isitsha', 'itshe', 'isandla', 'indlu')

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile**Imisindo (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza kanye/noma obhaliwe)**

- Uzakhela amagama ngemisindo abayifundile enhlamvuntathu nangaphezulu.
- Ubona aphinde asebenzise izijobelelo (isibonelo, '-ana', '-kazi')
- Wakha aphinde abize imisindo ayifundile

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile**Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)***Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela*

- Uphendula imibuzo ngombhalo.
- Uphinde axoxe indaba ayizwile esizwa nguthisha.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu Okuholwayo

- Ukhombisa ukufunda ngokuqonda nangokugeleza/ngokuhululeka lapho efunda ngesivini sakhe esizwa nguthisha.

Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile**Ukufunda (ngomlomo kanye/noma ngokwenza)***Ukufunda Ngokuhlanganyela*

- Uphendula imibuzo ngemibhalo eyiqiniso noma indaba exoxiwe emayelana nezokuthutha. (isb. Ezokuthutha ezihamba ngesivini esiphezulu-izitimela, izindiza, njll)

Ukufunda Ngamaqembu Okuholwayo

- Ukhombisa ukufunda ngokuqonda nangokugeleza/ngokuhululeka lapho efunda ngesivini sakhe esizwa nguthisha.

Ukufunda ngokuzimela/ngababili

- Ukhombisa ukufunda ngokuqonda nangokugeleza/hululeka lapho efunda ngokuzimela.

ITHEMU YESI-4	
<p>UKUBHALA UKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI</p>	<p>ISIKHATHI ESIPHAKANYISIWE SOKUFUNDISA NOKUFUNDA</p> <p>Isikhathi esincane: Imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto Isikhathi esiphezulu: Ihora eli-1ngesonto Imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto (ukusetshenziswa kolimi)</p>
<p>OKUQUKETHWE/ULWAZI /AMAKHONO</p> <p>Imisebenzi ebhalwayo (Imizuzu engama-30 ngesonto)</p> <p>Othisha kumele bakhethe kule misebenzi elandelayo, baqikelele ukuthi bayenza ngobuningi le misebenzi kuye ngesikhathi abanaso.</p> <p>Uthisha wethula uhlobo olusha lombhalo - ukubhala indaba. Uthisha usiza abafundi ngokuthi abhale indaba nabo kanje: Uthisha uxoxa indaba abafundi abayaziyo. Ubuza ukuthi ngobani abalingiswa endabeni ayixoxile, indaba yenzeke kuphi nokuthi kwenzekeni. Uphinde abuze ukuthi indaba exoxiwe ikuyiphi inkathi. Utshela abafundi ukuthi bazakhele ezabo izindaba besebenzisa abalingiswa, indawo eyenzeka kuyo nokuthi kwenzekeni/kwenzekani (endabeni). Abafundi baqamba indaba belekelelwa nguthisha ngokuthi Uthisha ayibhale ebhodini leyo ndaba. Uma eseqedile ucela abafundi ukuthi bayifunde (indaba esebhodini). Ngemuva kwalokho babe sebeyibhala ezincwadini zabo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Umfundi ulandela asebenzise amakhono okubhala awafundiswe oLimini Lwasekhaya. • Ubhala isihloko kanye nohlu lwezinto ezisetshenziselwa ezokuthutha (isb. Ezokuthutha: isitimela, imoto, ibhayisikili, isithuthuthu, ibhasi, indiza, njll). • Ubhala isigatshana ngesihloko esijwayelekile (imisho eyisi-8) • Uqoqela ulwazi eshadini olumayelana nezokuthutha abafundi abaya ezikoleni.. • Umfundi ubhala achaze ngohambo lwakhe ngebhasi. • Ubhala indaba yakhe esizwa nguthisha. • Ulandela imigomo yokubhala ngokulandelana kwayo (ukuhlela, ukubhala, ukulungisa amaphutha nokwethula). • Usebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngendlela efanele. • Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngendlela efanele, azame nokupela amagama angajwayelekile, esebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo alufundile. • Usebenzisa inkathi edlule ngempumelelo • Uqhubeka nokuzakhela ulwazimagama alucoshela lapho efunda kanje: Uthatha igama ngalinye angalazi, afune incazelo yalo maqede alibhale nencazelo yalo encwadini yakhe yolwazimagama. • Usebenzisa isichazimazwi sabantwana uma kuvela isidingo. <p>Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (imizuzu engama-30)</p> <p>Kulo msebenzi abafundi bazoqala ukugxila ekusetshenzisweni kolimi. Uma kufundiswa ulimi, kumele amagama afundiswayo angafundiswa ezimele wodwa kodwa asetshenziswe ezimweni asetshenziswe kuzo.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Usebenzisa inkathi ezayo ngendlela efanele. • Usebenzisa isichasiso namabizo ezinto ezibonakalayo nezingabonakali ngendlela efanele. • Ubukeza ulimi alufunde emabangeni adlule (iBanga-1 nebanga-2). 	
<p>UKUHLOLA</p> <p>Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile</p> <p>Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ubhala indaba esizwa nguthisha. • Ulandela imigomo yokubhala ngokulandelana kwayo (ukuhlanganisa imiqondo, ukubhala, ukulungisa amaphutha). <p>Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile</p> <p>Ukubhala: (okubhalwayo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ubhala ingxenye esifushane ngesihloko esijwayelekile (imisho eyisi-6). <p>Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okungahlelekile</p> <p>Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (obhaliwe)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Usebenzisa isichasiso namabizo ezinto ezibonakalayo nezingabonakaliyo emishweni ngendlela efanele. <p>Iziphakamiso zokuhlola okuhlelekile</p> <p>Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (obhaliwe)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Usebenzisa isichasiso namabizo ezinto ezibonakalayo nezingabonakaliyo emishweni ngendlela efanele. 	

IMIBHALO/IZINSIZAKUFUNDISA ZONYAKA EZINCONYIWE**UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA**

- Izithombe namaphosta
- Izinto zangampela ezihambisana nendikimba, izihloko okugxilwe kuzo, izithombe ezidlaliswayo, amamaskhi nokunye.
- Ukulandelanisa izithombe
- Amakhosithshumu angasetshenziswa uma kulingiswa noma kudlalwa imidlalo
- Ama-CD Romu noma amatheyiphu (afundwayo noma axoxwayo) , izinkondlo, imilolozelo namaculo, isidlala maCD, isiqopha mazwi, umabonakude, amavidiyo kanye namaDVD
- Izincwadi zezindaba kanye nezindaba ezixoxwa ngomlomo
- Izinkondlo, amaculo kanye nemilolozelo
- Imidlalo exoxwayo

UKUFUNDA NEMISINDO

- Izithombe namaphosta
- Izincwadi ezinkulu eziyiqiniso nezingelona
- Izincwadi ezinokusetshenziswa (okungenani izindaba eziyi-10 ngethemu)
- Eminye imibhalo ekhulisiwe njengezinkondlo, amaculo, imilolozelo (ethathwe emakhaya noma ethengwe ezitolo)
- Izincwadi zamahlaya ezimfishane ezinomusho owodwa kuya kwemibili ekhasini ezitholakala ekhoneni lokufunda ekilasini
- Amalebula angamafleshi khadi okubekwa ekilasini, ukubukisa ngamagama-mvama.
- Amashadi e-alfabhethi
- Izinkomba ezisetshenziswa uma ufunda imibhalo ekhulisiwe, izindaba ezilengiswe odongeni, imibukiso.
- Izichazamazwi zezingane ezinezithombe

UKUBHALA NENDLELA YOKUBHALA

- Izinto zokubhala ezifana namapeni, amapeni anemibala, amakhilayoni, amaphepha angenalutho awubungako abehlukene (A3, A4, A5) irula, irabha, amajotha angenalutho)
- Amashadi kanye namapeni angamakhokhi
- Izichazamazwi zabantwana ezinezithombe (eziyizilimi ezimbili kanye neziwulimi olulodwa)

ISIGABA SESI -4: AMAGAMA ASETSHENZISWA NGOKUPHINDELELA

Ngezansi kunohlu lwamagama ajwayelekile asetshenziswa ngokuphindelela ezincwadini zezindaba zabafundi bamabanga aphantsi. Loluhlu lwamagama lwenzelwe ukunikeza uthisha umongo wolwazimagama okumele aziwe ngabafundi bamabanga aphantsi abenza Ulimi Lokuqala LokweNgeza. Abafundi bazothola la magama ngokulalela nokufunda izindaba ezithile. Bazobe sebewasebenzisa lapho bekhuluma noma bebhala. La magama kumele asetshenziswe ezimweni asebenza kuzo:

Amagama abafundi abawafunda ngoLimi lokweNgeza angeke afane nse nalawo abhalwe ngezansi. Amagama abawafundayo azolandela isihloko uthisha asisebenzisayo kanye nezincwadi ezifundwayo. Ngoba uLimi lokweNgeza lufundwa ngokulalela nangokufunda, sizolindela ukubona ukusebenza okuningi kwenkathi nyamanje.

1. umama	21. ibhasi	41. ntambama	61. hleka	81. cathula
2. ubaba	22.inja	42. ebusuku	62. kuyabanda	82. khasa
3. wami	23. ihansi	43. izolo	63. kuyashisa	83. ufuna
4. yami	24. inkukhu	44. kusasa	64. fika	84. ngilambile
5. umntwana	25. inkomo	45. namhlanje	65. kuhle	85. kubuhlungu
6. mina	26. imvu	46. uMsombuluko	66. kubi	86. ngiyagula
7. wena	27. umlilo	47. uLwesibili	67. kuyababa	87. ngiqhuzukile
8. yena	28. umlomo	48. uLwesithathu	68. kumnandi	88. uyakhala
9. incence	29. isitolo	49. uLwesine	69. kunye	89. uyahleka
10. idamu	30. isinkwa	50. uLwesihlanu	70. kubili	90. uthulisa
11. amanzi	31. ubisi	51. uMgqibelo	71. kuthathu	91. isitsha
12. unodoli	32. inkonyana	52. umnyango	72. manje	92. phuza
13. itafula	33. imbuzi	53. ikhanda	73. emhlophe	93. geza
14. amasi	34. ikati	54. ubuso	74. umnyama	94. ibhodlela
15. indlu	35. inyoni	55. ulele	75. kancane	95. inkomishi
16. ikhaya	36. umoya	56. vuka	76. kakhulu	96. ipuleti
17. umkhulu	37. ilanga	57. hlala	77. buka	97. inyama
18. ugogo	38. imvula	58. idla	78. lalela	98. impuphu
19. imoto	39. ekuseni	59. thanda	79. gijima	99. isinkwa
20. ibhayisikili	40. emini	60. ngicela	80. phumula	100. itiyi

Akhona namanye amagama uthisha nomfundi abangazitholela wona lapho bakha uhlu lolwazi- magama lwabo

IZINHLOBO ZEMIBHALO EYENZIWA EMABANGENI APHANSI

Kumabanga aphansi, abafundi balalela lezizinhlobo zemibhalo elandelayo:

- Kuxoxwa ngezindaba ezingamaqiniso
- Indlela yenqubo (imiyalelo)
- Imibiko yolwazi
- Izindaba ezilandwayo

Kubanga lesi-3, abafundi kulindeleke ukuthi bakwazi ukukhuluma ngokwake kwabehlela nangemiyalelo.

Abafundi njengoba beqala ukufunda nokubhala ngoLimi Lokuqala lokweNgeza, bazofunda izindaba ezilandayo ezilula, ukubhala, inqubo, nezindaba ezilandayo eBangeni lesi-3. Abafundi babuye babhale izindaba ezilandayo, imiyalelo besizwa nguthisha.

Okulandelayo yizibonelo zezinhlobo zemibhalo ezingasetshenziswa kumabanga aphansi

OKUSHIWO NGUMUNTU UQOBO

Isibonelo	Isakhiwo kanye nokubonakalayo
<p>Umqhudelwano wokufunda wesikole sethu</p> <p>Ngesonto eledlule besinoMqhudelwano wokufunda esikoleni sethu. Bewenzelwe ehloko lesikole.</p> <p>Kwaqala ngokuthi abafundi beBanga-R, bacule amaculo esiZulu kanye nawe-English. Wonke umuntu washaya izandla.</p> <p>Abanye babafundi beBanga loku-1 bafunda indaba yesiZulu. Wonke umuntu waphinde washaya izandla.</p> <p>Kwalandela abanye babafundi beBanga lesi-2 abadlala umdlalo wesizulu. Kwabamnandi. Wonke umuntu wahleka.</p> <p>Ekugcineni abanye babafundi beBanga lesi-3 bafunda izindaba zesiZulu neze-English. Wonke umuntu washaya izandla.</p> <p>Umpathi sikole wabe esenikeza imiklomelo. Wonke umuntu waphinda washaya izandla</p> <p>Ekugcineni sonke sanikezwa okokwehlisa kanye namakhekhe. Lokhu kwakwedlula konke!</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Isihloko 2. Ukungenisa /ukwendlalela: usitshela <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -ngokwakwenzeka -kwenzeka nini -ubani owayebambe iqhaza 3. Uchungechunge lwezigameko- ukulandelana kwazo ngendlela ezenzeke ngayo. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <i>Ukuxhumana ngokwesikhathi</i> ekuqaleni, kwase, kwalandela, kwagcina. -<i>Inkathi edlule waye,wa, wacula,washaya izandla</i> 4. Izixazululo nesiphetho sendaba <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ukuphethwa kombhalo

OKUNGAMAQINISO OKUSHIWOYO

Isibonelo	Isakhiwo kanye nokubonakalayo
<p>Ukutshala isihlahla sikabhontshisi</p> <p>Ikilasi lethu latshala ubhontshisi ngo Septhemba mhla zi-3. Sawubuka ukhula.</p> <p>Saqala ngokutshala obhontshisi abahlanu. Ubhontshisi ngamunye sawufaka engilazini ukuze sikwazi ukuwubona ukhula. Sawemboza ngenhlabathi, sase siwuchelela.</p> <p>Iqembu ngalinye lagada okwenzekayo kubhontshisi ngamunye. Emva kwesonto sabona impande encane.</p> <p>Emva kwamasono amabili, impande yakhula yaba nkudlwana. yaqala ukuveza isiqu.</p> <p>Emva kwamasono amathathu isiqu saphumela ngaphezu kwenhlabathi. Lesi siqu sabe sinamahlamvu aluhlaza. Mhla zingama- 26 kuSepthemba, sasithatha isihlahla sikabhontshisi sasifaka esitsheni sokutshala.</p> <p>Emva kwamasono ayi- 8, isihlahla sabe sesingamasentimitha angama -20. Sesinamahlamvu ayi -10.</p> <p>NgoNovemba zi-5, satshala ubhontshisi engadini yesikole. Kwaba nezimbali eziningi. Izimbali zafa sabona umdumba omncane kabhontshisi.</p> <p>Imidumba kabhontshisi yayangokuya ikhula iba mikhulu. Kwaqala kwaba khona ubhontshisi phakathi. Lowobhontshisi sasingakwazi ukuwutshala sithole izihlahla ezintsha.</p>	<p>1. Isihloko</p> <p>2. Ukungenisa /ukwendlalela: usitshela</p> <p>Uphendula imibuzo</p> <p>-ubani?</p> <p>-ini?</p> <p>-nini?</p> <p>3. Uchungechunge lwezigameko- ukulandelana kwazo ngendlela ezenzeke ngayo.</p> <p>- <i>Ukuxhumana ngokwesikhathi</i> ekuqaleni, emva</p> <p>-<i>Imininingwane eyiyona yesikhathi</i></p> <p>Mhla zi-5 ku Novemba</p> <p><i>Amagama aqondene nomkhakha othile</i></p> <p>Izimpande, isiqu,umdumba</p> <p>4. Izixazululo nesiphetho sendaba</p> <p>- ukuphethwa kombhalo</p>

INQUBO (IMIYALELO)

Isibonelo	Isakhiwo kanye nokubonakalayo
<p>Ukwenza amasemishi ebhotela lamakinati</p> <p><i>Uzodinga</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Izingcezu ezimbili zesinkwa - Ibhotela lamakinati - Ibhotela - Ummese - Ipuleti <p><i>Indlela yokwenza</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Gcoba izingcezu zesinkwa ngebhotela 2. Gcoba ibhotela lamakinati ocezweni olulodwa. 3. Hlanganisa izingcezu zesinkwa zombili lapho zigcotshwe ngakhona. 4. Cindezela kancane izinkwa uzihlanganise 5. Sika isemishi libe uhhafu. 6. Dlana isemishi lakho! 	<p>1. Isihloko</p> <p>Chaza inhloso yemiyalelo</p> <p>2. Izinto ezidingekayo</p> <p>Chaza izinto ezidingekayo. Amaphuzu angasetshenziswa</p> <p>3. Indlela yokwenza</p> <p>Umyalelo ngamunye uqala ekasini elisha elinenezinombolo.</p> <p><i>Imiyalelo</i></p> <p>Gcoba,beka,cindezela,sika,yidla (imisho eminingi iqala ngesenzo</p> <p><i>Imiyalelo eshaya emhloeni</i></p> <p>Acindezele kancane</p>

UMBIKO WOLWAZI

Isibonelo	Isakhiwo kanye nokubonakalayo
<p>Izinyoka</p> <p>Izinyoka ziyizilwane ezihuquzelayo. Zonke izilwane ezihuquzelayo zinamazenga ezikhumbeni zazo.</p> <p>Izilwane ezihuquzelayo azikwazi ukumela izinga lokushisa emzimbeni wazo. Imizimba yazo ihambisana nezinga lokushisa laleyo ndawo ezikuyona. Zibizwa ngokuthi ziyizilwane ezinegazi elibandayo, kodwa emva kokuba selangeni isikhashana, umzimba wazo uyafudumala.</p> <p>Izilwane ezihuquzelayo zizalela amaqanda.</p> <p>Izinhlobo zezinyoka</p> <p>Izinhlobo ezimbili zezinyoka: amabululu kanye nezinhlwathi.</p> <p>Amabululu anombala ophuzi kanye nonsundu nephethini elingu-v elimnyama. Angaba yimitha ubude.</p> <p>Izinhlwathi zinkulu kancane kunamabululu. Izinhlwathi zinombala okhilimu kanye nephethini elinsundu. Zingaba amamitha ama-5 ubude.</p> <p>Amabululu adla amagundwane. Aqala ngokuwafaka ubuthi.</p> <p>Izinhlwathi zidla izilwane ezinkudlwana njengezimbila, onogwaja nezinyamazane ezincane</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Isihloko 2. isitatimende esijwayekelekile Kujwayeleke ukuba yincazelo 3. Amaqiniso <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Aqoqelwe ndawonye ngezigaba isb. Zibukeka kanjani, zidlani. Inkathi- ba, dla, ubuthi, ukuklinya Imisho ivame ukuqala ngegama eliyisihloko. Amabululu Izinhlwathi

INDABA ELANDAYO

Isibonelo	Isakhiwo kanye nokubonakalayo
<p>Indlovu yawuthola kanjani umboko wayo</p> <p>Kudala, izindlovu zazingenayo imiboko.</p> <p>Ngelinye ilanga ingulube encane yayifuna ukuyobhukuda emfuleni iLimpopo. Kodwa umama wayo wathi 'Awuzukuya emfuleni. Kukhona izingwenya, zizokudla!'</p> <p>Nokho, izinyane lendlovu alizange lilalele. Lahamba laya emfuleni lama osebeni lomfula. "Ngizovele ngiziphuzele amanzi", kusho izinyane lendlovu, lizikhulumela. Lafaka umlomo walo emanzini, Woo ingwenya yabamba ikhala lalo. 'Awu!' kukhala izinyane, lizikhalela, ladonsa ikhala emanzini. Ngesikhathi edonsa, ikhala laya ngokuya liba lide kwaze kwaba UMBOKO.</p> <p>Ingwenya yabe isiliyeka izinyane labaleka laya kunina ekhaya. Unina wamangala ukubona umboko wezinyane lakhe usumude. Kodwa ke, wabe esebona ukuthi angenza izinto eziningi ngawo, umboko waphenduka usizo.</p> <p>Kusukela ngalelo langa izindlovu zaba nemiboko.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Isihloko 2. Ukujwayeza <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukungenisa abalingiswa nesakhiwo 3. Izigameko eziyisa enkingeni <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>Inkathi edlule</i> Wayefunwa, wathi, wama, wabamba <i>Izihlanganisi ezikhomba inkathi</i> Kudala, ngelinye ilanga, ekugcineni <i>Ingxoxo</i> "Awuzuhamba..." <i>Ulimi olusetshenzisiwe ukugcizelela kofundayo</i> Wadonsa wadonsa; Awu! 4. Isisombululo nesiphetho

UHLA LWAMAGAMA ASETSHENZISIWE

Imilolozelo-inkondlo esamculo eqondene nezingane ezincane ehambisana neminyakazo.

ULimi olwengezayo- uma umuntu efunda ulimi (noma izilimi ukwengeza oLimini Lwasekhaya). Lokhu akuthathi isikhundla soLimi Lwasekhaya kodwa kufundwa kuhambisana nalo.

Ukuhlola okuyisisekelo-Ukuhlola kokuqala okusetshenziswa ukuthola lokho abafundi asebekwazi.

Uhlelo longwaqa/lonkamisa-ukuhlanganisa imisindo emibili noma emithathu ukuze kwakhe igama elilodwa.

Isihloko-igama noma amazwi asho indaba kafushane.

Umsindo owodwa onhlamvumbili-imisindo emibili okuthi lapho ihlanganiswa iphinyiswa ibe umsindo owodwa omusha.

Ukufunda nokubhala okukhulayo-lokhu ukuqala ukufunda nokubhala kwezingane. Kubhekiswe olwazini lwengane lokubhaliwe. Izingane zibona okubhaliwe bese zikwazi ukuqonda inhloso yako. Zingaba nezindaba ezizixoxelwayo noma ezifundelwa zona, zifunde ukwazi ukuthi indaba iyini nokuthi izincwadi ziyini. Nangaphambi kokuthi ziye esikoleni kukhona okuningi ezikwaziyo. Zingazama ukubhlala amagama azo zisebenzisa umqondo ezinawo ngezinhlamvu kanye nopelo, zingaphinde zenze sengathi ziyafunda (okusho ukuthi ukuziphatha njengofundayo).

Ukufunda emazingeni ehlukeni-abafundi bebanga a'elilodwa bafundiswa izincwadi ezisemazingeni angefani ngobunzima bazo.

Ukufunda ngamaqembu-ilapho abafundi behlukaniswa ngamaqembu nangokweziphiwo zabo bese befundiswa ukufunda.

Ukufunda ngokuzimela- ukufunda okwenziwa ekilasini noma ekhaya lapho umfundi ezifundela yedwa uma ethola ithuba angalisebenzisa.

Ukufunda ngababili- ukufunda ngababili kwabafundi befunda ngokushitshana.

Inqubo yokubhala-kulandelwa uhlelo lapho kubhalwa indaba ngokuqala ngokuhlela, kubhalwe umbhalo wokuqala, kulungiswe amaphutha bese kwethulwa.

Ukuphinde uxoxe- ukuxoxa ngezinto ezenzeke kumutu elandelanisa izigameko njengoba zenzekile.

Ukufunda ngokuhlanganyela-isifundo sekilasi lonke lapho abafundi befunda kanyekanye nothisha imibhalo ekhulisiwe yabhalwa ngokugqamile. Ngokuvamile lesi sifundo sisuke senzewe abafundi abakhaliphile ekilasini. Abanye abafundi bayalandela kanti abanye bagcina ngokulalela. Lesi sifundo kumele sisetshenziswe ngokuphindelela ekilasini.

Amagama asetshenziswa ngokuphindelela-amagama umfundi asheshe akwazi ukuwabona ngoba ujwayele ukuhlangana nawo lapho efunda.

Ibhodi elikhulu-kufakwa/kuchonywa/kunamathiselwa izithombe ezichaza indaba ethile ngokulandelayo kwazo

Izindlela zokufunda-ezinye zezindlela umfundi angazisebenzisa uma enenkinga yokufunda igama angalijwayele.

Ukuphendula ngeminyakazo-enye yezindlela esetshenziswa nguthisha lapho enikeza abafundi imiyalelo bese abafundi benza iminyakazo okuthiwa abayenze.

Iqoqo lolwazi-magama-amagama ahambisana nezincazelo umfundi aziqoqela wona azibhalele encwadini yakhe.

